



AMERICAN
BANKRUPTCY
INSTITUTE

Annual Spring Meeting

Unjust Debts: A Candid Conversation About the Bankruptcy System, Ethics and Paths to Reform

Hon. Michelle M. Harner, Moderator

U.S. Bankruptcy Court (D. Md.) | Baltimore

Samuel J. Gerdano

Fairfax, Va.

Prof. Melissa B. Jacoby

University of North Carolina School of Law | Chapel Hill, N.C.

***Unjust Debts: A Candid Conversation About
the Bankruptcy System, Ethics, and Paths to Reform***

Description: Have you ever fallen in and then out of love with someone or something? And if you have, was that love ever rekindled? Those questions set the stage for our Saturday morning plenary conversation between Professor Melissa Jacoby, author of Unjust Debts, and Sam Gerdano, formerly the Executive Director of the ABI. The story involves a deep analysis of, among other things, bankruptcy law's origins, policy objectives, interpreting the Bankruptcy Code, lawyers' ethical duties, and consequences in practice. Both Professor Jacoby and Mr. Gerdano bring a wealth of experience and knowledge—it should be quite the conversation.

Materials: The attached materials provide an overview and some perspective on Professor Jacoby's book Unjust Debts, as well other related issues that the panel will discuss.

Table of Contents:

Melissa Jacoby, *The Moral Limits of Bankruptcy*, Guest Essay, N.Y. Times (June 4, 2024), <https://www.nytimes.com/by/melissa-b--jacoby>

Abby Atkinson, Who's Afraid of Bankruptcy, 138 Harv. L. Rev. 1317 (2025), <https://harvardlawreview.org/print/vol-138/whos-afraid-of-bankruptcy/>

Ed Boltz, *Book Review: Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System Makes America More Unequal* (June 3, 2024)

Ralph Brubaker, Assessing the Legitimacy of the “Texas Two-Step” Mass-Tort Bankruptcy, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8 (Aug. 2022)

Ralph Brubaker, Assessing the Legitimacy of the “Texas Two-Step” Mass-Tort Bankruptcy (Part II), 43 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 4 (Apr. 2023)

Rapoport, Nancy B. and Tiano, Jr., Joseph R., Reimagining 'Reasonableness' Under Section 330(a) in a World of Technology, Data, and Artificial Intelligence (2023). 97 AM. BANKR. L.J. 254 (2023)

Ethics Outline: An Overview of the Code and Case Law Related to Panel



Menu 

[Home](#) > [Blogs](#)

Book Review: Jacoby, Melissa- Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System Makes America More Unequal



By Ed Boltz, 3 June, 2024

Available at Amazon: [Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System
Makes America More Unequal](#)

But purchasing from your local bookstore is certainly better. **The first person to ask, will get my copy to read and then pass forward.**

Summary From the inside cover:

Bankruptcy is the busiest federal court in America. In theory, bankruptcy in America exists to cancel or restructure debts for people and companies that have way too many—a safety valve designed to provide a mechanism for restarting lives and businesses when things go wrong financially.

In this brilliant and paradigm-shifting book, legal scholar Melissa B. Jacoby shows how bankruptcy has also become an escape hatch for powerful individuals, corporations, and governments, contributing in unseen and poorly understood ways to race, gender, and class inequality in America. When cities go bankrupt, for example, police unions enjoy added leverage while police brutality victims are denied a seat at the negotiating table; the system is more forgiving of civil rights abuses than of the parking tickets disproportionately distributed in African American neighborhoods. Across a broad range of crucial issues, *Unjust Debts* reveals the hidden mechanisms by which bankruptcy impacts everything from sexual harassment to health care, police violence to employment discrimination, and the opioid crisis to gun violence.

In the tradition of Matthew Desmond's groundbreaking *Evicted*, *Unjust Debts* is a riveting and original work of accessible scholarship with

huge implications for ordinary people and will set the terms of debate for this vital subject.

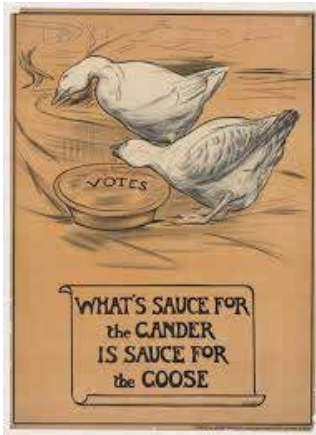
Table of Contents:

1. **Bankruptcy for Real People**
2. **Race Disparities in Bankruptcy for Real People**
3. **Bankruptcy for Fake People**
4. **Civil Rights in a Bankrupt City**
5. **My Money, My Rules**
6. **From Overindebtedness to Liability Management**
7. **Beyond the Victory Lap**

Commentary:

From the perspective of the consumer debtor's bar, the overwhelming benefits that Chapter 11 debtors receive compared to Chapter 13 debtors. These include the "front-loaded" discharge at confirmation, the absence of a trustee, third-party releases (contrast the Sacklers and their modest contributions to the plan with the requirement in Chapter 13 that co-signed debts require payment in full to grant just a stay and not a discharge), longer periods over which to pay secured and priority debts, binding creditors with misleading voting, the broad deference given to "non-standard" plan provisions, etc. (Many of these Chapter 11 benefits would be available to consumers through the Chapter 10 envisioned in [Sen. Elizabeth Warren's Consumer Bankruptcy Reform Act.](#))

But Chapter 11 is available to individuals as well...



The main reason that individuals don't file Chapter 11 cases is the expense, the lack of expertise in the consumer debtor's bar, and that regular Chapter 11 attorneys don't want to deal with the unwashed masses. (Otherwise you might see them handle a *pro bono* SLAP every now and then.)

So what if, in addition to excellent public-facing scholarship such as this, law school professors also helped teach law students and practicing attorneys how to file simple "pre-packaged" or "cookie cutter" Chapter 11 cases for everyday people?

Dumb it down, give consumer form pleadings, Best Case for Chapter 11 and call it "Chapter 24" (11+13), so that can churn these out, even if we're not \$2500/hr Tall Building Lawyers.

Not only would real people start to get the same advantages that fake people (i.e. corporations) have long taken advantage of in Chapter 11, but the courts and Congress might, under a sudden groaning burden of regular folks sloppily filing disclosure statements and appearing on first day orders, start to consider rebalancing the bankruptcy system. (Not to mention the terror-filled response that the consumer financial services industry would have.)

Heck, for less than \$10 consumers could get a Post Office Box in Wilmington, Delaware and take advantage of that court's vaunted bankruptcy expertise.

Other reviews and interviews:

- Publisher's Weekly: [Fake People, Real Obligations: PW Talks with Melissa B. Jacoby](#)
- Kirkus Reviews: [Unjust Debts- An impassioned plea for confining bankruptcy to its core purpose of resolving just debts justly.](#)

Upcoming Events:

Melissa Jacoby on Unjust Debts at Quail Ridge Books
June 13, 2024, Raleigh NC

Melissa Jacoby on Unjust Debts at Flyleaf Books
June 18, 2024, Chapel Hill NC

Melissa Jacoby on Unjust Debts at Greenlight Bookstore
June 27, 2024, Brooklyn NY

Blog comments

Category

[Book Reviews](#)

About Us



The purpose of the NC Bankruptcy Expert blog is to provide legal professionals with a consolidated resource for updates and case summaries about issues and decisions affecting bankruptcy, foreclosures, mortgages, and debt collection.

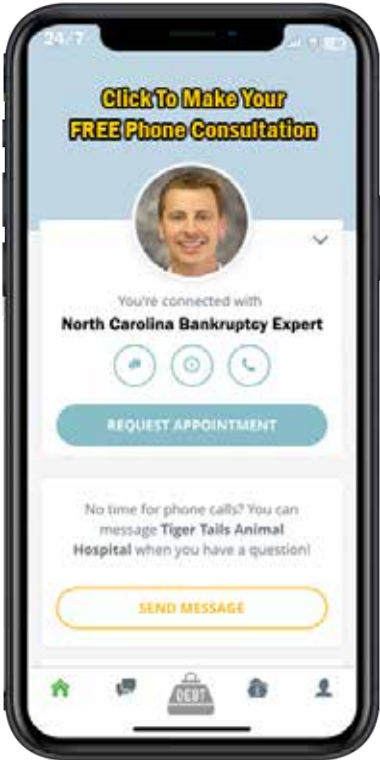
[Lawyer Edward Boltz](#) | [Top Attorney Chapter 7](#)

NC Bankruptcy Expert FREE Consultation

We Offer A Free Bankruptcy Consultation which has helped over 70,000 North Carolina families. We serve the entire state of North Carolina.

2025 ANNUAL SPRING MEETING

3/31/25, 1:29 PM Book Review: Jacoby, Melissa- Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System Makes America More Unequal | Your North Carolina Bankruptcy Ex...



Proud Member of:





Categories

- [4th Circuit Court of Appeals](#)
- [Book Reviews](#)
- [District Courts](#)
- [Eastern District](#)
- [Ed Boltz: Bankruptcy Attorney](#)
- [Federal Cases](#)
- [Forms](#)
- [Home](#)
- [Law Reviews & Studies](#)
- [Middle District](#)
- [Mortgage Modification Mediation Documents](#)
- [NC Business Court](#)
- [NC Court of Appeals](#)
- [NC Courts](#)
- [NC Supreme Court Cases](#)
- [News](#)
- [North Carolina Bankruptcy Cases](#)
- [North Carolina District Court Cases](#)

2025 ANNUAL SPRING MEETING

3/31/25, 1:29 PM

Book Review: Jacoby, Melissa- Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System Makes America More Unequal | Your North Carolina Bankruptcy Ex...

- [North Carolina Exemptions Legislative History](#)
- [Student Loan Debt](#)
- [Student Loan Options and Chapter 13 Bankruptcy](#)
- [Western District](#)

RSS feed

v. 1.2.2, © 2013-2025 ncbankruptcyexpert.com, all rights reserved. [Follow @edboltz](#)

Bankruptcy Law Letter

AUGUST 2022 | VOLUME 42 | ISSUE 8

ASSESSING THE LEGITIMACY OF THE “TEXAS TWO-STEP” MASS-TORT BANKRUPTCY

By *Ralph Brubaker*

INTRODUCTION

I always tell my students that corporate restructuring work is perhaps the most complex and sophisticated legal practice to which they could aspire and that there are no bounds to the creative brilliance and ingenuity of corporate reorganization professionals. The new Exhibit A for my case: the “Texas Two-Step” mass-tort bankruptcy,¹ which proceeds essentially as follows:

Step 1. Mass-tort Defendant uses a state divisional merger statute (Texas’s² has been the eponymous statute of choice) to divide itself into two new companies, GoodCo and BadCo. BadCo takes on all of Defendant’s mass-tort liability, but also receives the benefit of a funding agreement whereby GoodCo agrees to pay all of the mass-tort obligations allocated to BadCo. GoodCo receives substantially all of Defendant’s operating business and other assets and liabilities *except* the mass-tort liability, which is replaced by GoodCo’s obligations under the funding agreement with BadCo.

Step 2. BadCo files Chapter 11, but GoodCo continues Defendants’ business operations without filing bankruptcy. Thus, the mass-tort liability is resolved through the Chapter 11 process without having to put the business in bankruptcy.

There are currently four such Texas Two-Step bankruptcies that have been filed in recent years, all of which are still *sub judice*, but the one that has attracted the most attention and critical scrutiny is the *LTL Management* case filed in order to resolve the talc liability of Johnson & Johnson (J&J). The official tort claimant’s committee filed a motion to dismiss the *LTL* case as a bad-faith filing, but the bankruptcy court denied that motion in late February.³ In a thorough and thoughtful opinion, the court studiously defended the legitimacy of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, at least on the facts of the *LTL* case, but with some reasoning that also speaks to even larger systemic issues of how best (and in what forum) to resolve mass-tort obligations generally. That decision (currently on appeal

IN THIS ISSUE:

Assessing the Legitimacy of the “Texas Two-Step” Mass-Tort Bankruptcy	1
Introduction	1
The Texas Two-Step Bankruptcies (to Date)	2
1. <i>Bestwall</i> (from <i>Georgia- Pacific</i>), <i>DBMP</i> (from <i>CertainTeed</i>), <i>Aldrich Pump and Murray Boiler</i> (from <i>Trane</i>)	2
2. <i>J&J Begets LTL Management</i>	2
The Fourth Circuit’s Stringent Objective-Futility Standard for a Bad-Faith Filing	3
Subjective Bad Faith	4
1. <i>Bankruptcy Is Only Appropriate As a Response to Financial Distress</i>	4
2. <i>Whose Financial Distress?</i>	4
Filing Chapter 11 Solely to Access Bankruptcy’s Claims-Resolution Process: Herein of the Bad-Faith “Litigation Tactic” Bankruptcy	6
How Much Financial Distress?	7
Bankruptcy Systematically Disadvantages Mass-Tort Claimants	8
1. <i>Depriving Claimants of Due Process “Opt Out” Rights</i>	8
2. <i>Abridging Claimants’ Absolute Priority Rights</i>	11
How Equity Captures Value at the Expense of Mass-Tort Claimants in Bankruptcy	12
1. <i>“Full Payment” Plans That Don’t Pay in Full</i>	12
2. <i>The Dark Side of Claimant Voting</i>	13
Conclusion	16



in the Third Circuit) thus provides an opportune occasion to take stock of this innovative new bankruptcy strategy at the intersection of complex litigation and corporate reorganizations.

THE TEXAS TWO-STEP BANKRUPTCIES (TO DATE)

1. BESTWALL (FROM GEORGIA-PACIFIC), DBMP (FROM CERTAINTeED), ALDRICH PUMP AND MURRAY BOILER (FROM TRANE)

All of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcies to date are asbestos-liability cases involving very large, well-known companies. The first came from

EDITOR IN CHIEF: Ralph Brubaker, James H.M. Sprayregen
Professor of Law, University of Illinois College of Law

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: Bruce A. Markell, Professor of
Bankruptcy Law and Practice, Northwestern University
School of Law
Kara Bruce, Professor of Law, University of Oklahoma Col-
lege of Law
Diane Lourdes Dick, Professor of Law, University of Iowa
College of Law
Laura N. Coordes, Associate Professor of Law, Arizona State
University College of Law
Troy A. McKenzie, Dean and Cecelia Goetz Professor of Law,
New York University School of Law

PUBLISHER: Katherine E. Freije

MANAGING EDITOR: Kathryn E. Copeland, J.D.

©2022 Thomson Reuters. All rights reserved.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

For authorization to photocopy, please contact the **Copyright Clearance Center** at 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA (978) 750-8400, <http://www.copyright.com> or **West's Copyright Services** at 610 Opperman Drive, Eagan, MN 55123, copyright.west@thomsonreuters.com. Please outline the specific material involved, the number of copies you wish to distribute and the purpose or format of the use.

BANKRUPTCY LAW LETTER (USPS 674-930) (ISSN 0744-7871) is issued monthly, 12 times per year; published by Thomson Reuters, 610 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64526, St. Paul, MN 55164-0526. Periodicals postage paid at St. Paul, MN, and additional mailing

Subscription Price: For subscription information call (800) 221-9428, or write West, Credit Order Processing, 620 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64833, St. Paul, MN 55164-9754.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes to: *Bankruptcy Law Letter*, 610 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64526, St. Paul, MN 55164-0526.

Georgia-Pacific, one of the world's leading makers of tissue, pulp, packaging, and building products, whose asbestos liabilities are attributable to its 1965 acquisition of Bestwall Gypsum Co., and thereafter, Georgia-Pacific continued to manufacture and sell the Bestwall asbestos-containing products, principally joint compound. In a 2017 divisional merger, Georgia-Pacific spun off its asbestos liability into a BadCo named BestWall LLC, which filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina about one month later. The official asbestos claimants' committee filed a motion to dismiss the case as a bad faith filing, but (unsurprisingly, given Fourth Circuit law on the issue, discussed below) that motion was denied.⁴ And all of the subsequent Texas Two-Step bankruptcies were then also filed in the Western District of North Carolina.

The second Texas Two-Step case involves CertainTeed, a building products manufacturer whose asbestos liability is attributable to various piping and roofing products. Its October 2019 divisional merger produced a new BadCo named DBMP LLC, which filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina three months later in January 2020.⁵ A few months later, in May 2020, the two parents in the Trane corporate family, manufacturers of HVAC systems, shunted their respective asbestos liabilities (via divisional mergers) into two new BadCos named Aldrich Pump LLC and Murray Boiler LLC, which filed their Chapter 11 petitions in the Western District of North Carolina seven weeks later, in June 2020.⁶

2. J&J BEGETS LTL MANAGEMENT

The most recent and visible Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, of the BadCo denominated LTL Management LLC, concerns J&J's talc liability. That case, though, involves an additional wrinkle not present in the previous cases, attributable to preexisting asset and liability partitioning in J&J's corporate family structure and perhaps also to J&J's ultimate designs for limiting its talc liability.

Incorporated in 1887, J&J first began selling baby powder in 1894, and over the ensuing century developed a full line of baby care products. In 1972, J&J established an internal operating division for

its baby products business, and in 1972 transferred all assets of that business to a wholly-owned subsidiary, which ultimately came to be known as Johnson & Johnson Consumer, Inc. (JJCI). As early as 1997,⁷ plaintiffs began suing J&J and JJCI, alleging that exposure to talc in Johnson's-brand baby powder caused cancer. The number of suits multiplied after a liability judgment in 2013, growing to over 38,000 cases currently pending. In 2018, a Missouri jury awarded 22 ovarian-cancer plaintiffs \$25 million of compensatory damages each (\$550 million total, reduced to \$500 million on appeal) and \$4.14 billion of punitive damages (reduced to \$1.62 billion on appeal).⁸ Then in May 2020, J&J announced that it would discontinue the sale of talc-based baby powder in the United States and Canada, and earlier this month announced that it would stop selling talc baby powder globally in 2023.

In October 2021, J&J effectuated the divisional merger that produced the BadCo now known as LTL Management, but LTL succeeded to *only* JJCI's asbestos liability, *not* that of J&J, whose corporate identity, assets, and liabilities were not divided. Only JJCI was divided into a new GoodCo (ultimately with the same JJCI name) and BadCo (LTL Management). Nonetheless, J&J also executed the funding agreement as a party, jointly and severally liable to LTL along with JJCI, for all of the JJCI asbestos liability assigned to LTL in the divisional merger. The LTL funding agreement, however, caps J&J's cumulative and aggregate liability thereunder at the fair saleable value of JJCI (free and clear of JJCI's obligations under the funding agreement) as of the date of a given funding request thereunder,⁹ and that value is estimated to be roughly \$61 billion.

Two days later, LTL filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina, but that court transferred venue of the case to the District of New Jersey, and the New Jersey bankruptcy court is the one that ultimately heard and denied the motion to dismiss the case as a bad-faith filing.

THE FOURTH CIRCUIT'S STRINGENT OBJECTIVE-FUTILITY STANDARD FOR A BAD-FAITH FILING

Had the *LTL* case remained in the Western

District of North Carolina, the motion to dismiss the case likely would have been easily and expeditiously denied, which was the fate of a similar motion in the *Bestwall* case.¹⁰ That is because the Fourth Circuit has adopted the most (and what many consider an unduly¹¹) stringent standard for a bad-faith filing. The Fourth Circuit "require[s] that *both* objective futility *and* subjective bad faith be shown in order to warrant dismissal[] for want of good faith in filing" Chapter 11.¹² Thus, "even if subjective bad faith in filing could properly be found, dismissal is not warranted if [objective] futility cannot also be found."¹³

The Fourth Circuit's objective futility concept appears to be simply the converse of the statutory standard set forth in Code § 1112(b)(2)(A) "that there is a reasonable likelihood that a plan will be confirmed . . . within a reasonable period of time" or applicable statutory deadlines.¹⁴ But confirming a plan is eminently feasible in all of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcies because BadCo's bankruptcy has been engineered to, if nothing else, accomplish one thing: resolve the mass-tort liability via a bankruptcy trust mechanism established through a confirmed plan of reorganization. Moreover, the funding agreement with GoodCo is designed to ensure that there will, in fact, be sufficient funding for that trust to meet all of its obligations to the mass-tort claimants (such as they may ultimately be—much more on this below). It is extremely difficult, therefore, to conclude that Texas Two-Step bankruptcies are objectively futile.

Concluding that BadCo does have a reasonable chance of confirming a plan is apparently all it takes to fend off a bad-faith filing challenge in the Fourth Circuit,¹⁵ which explains why all of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy cases were filed in the Fourth Circuit. It also explains why the venue transfer in the *LTL* case was such a significant development, notwithstanding the conceptual conundrum posed by the *LTL* bankruptcy court: "The Court cannot help but ponder how a bankruptcy filing, which took place in North Carolina and most likely satisfied the good faith standards under the applicable law in that jurisdiction, suddenly morphs post-petition into a bad faith filing simply because the case travels 400 miles up I-95

to Trenton, New Jersey.”¹⁶ Of course, setting aside that space/time warp, there is really no puzzle at all: the bad-faith filing inquiry in Trenton, New Jersey, under governing Third Circuit law, is not so simple and straightforward as it is in a North Carolina bankruptcy court (applying Fourth Circuit precedent), which the *LTL* bankruptcy court’s opinion amply illustrates.

SUBJECTIVE BAD FAITH

Unlike the Fourth Circuit, most courts (including the Third Circuit) conclude that a Chapter 11 case should be dismissed if it is *either* objectively futile in the sense required by the Fourth Circuit *or* the case was filed with subjective “bad faith.” While there is some disagreement about the source of a bankruptcy court’s authority to dismiss a Chapter 11 case as a bad-faith filing,¹⁷ the explicit statutory standard of “cause” for dismissal under Code § 1112(b) is sufficiently elastic and open-ended¹⁸ to subsume traditional and longstanding¹⁹ good-faith filing requisites.²⁰ Indeed, the meaning of “good faith” in this context is every bit as vague and open-ended as the statutory “cause” standard itself.

The dictionary definition of “good faith” is “a state of mind indicating honesty and lawfulness of purpose.”²¹ The “bad faith” appellation in this context does not refer so much to dishonesty or deceit as to one’s purposes in filing Chapter 11. But the “good faith” and “bad faith” characterizations, respectively, are used to directly designate lawfulness and unlawfulness of purpose in filing Chapter 11. That, however, is simply the name attached to a legal conclusion. Just what is it, though, that determines one’s lawfulness and unlawfulness of purpose/s for filing Chapter 11?

The bad-faith-filing doctrine seeks to identify and bar from Chapter 11 relief those “petitioners whose aims are antithetical to the basic purposes of bankruptcy.”²² “Bad faith” Chapter 11 filings are those “that seek to achieve objectives outside the legitimate scope of the bankruptcy laws.”²³ Just what are those legitimate bankruptcy purposes, though, and what purposes are illegitimate?

1. BANKRUPTCY IS ONLY APPROPRIATE AS A RESPONSE TO FINANCIAL DISTRESS

While the Third Circuit has stated that such a good-faith determination is an inherently “fact intensive inquiry,”²⁴ nonetheless, that court has repeatedly “focused on two inquiries that are particularly relevant to the question of good faith”:²⁵ (1) whether “the petition serves a valid bankruptcy purpose” and (2) whether “the primary, if not sole, purpose of the filing was a litigation tactic.”²⁶ Moreover, the thread that seems to run through and unite both of those inquiries is financial distress.

“The Bankruptcy provisions are intended to benefit those in genuine financial distress,” and thus, “good faith necessarily requires some degree of financial distress on the part of a debtor.”²⁷ The absence of any financial distress, therefore, is what often points to the conclusion that a debtor “fil[ed] a Chapter 11 petition merely to obtain tactical litigation advantages . . . not within ‘the legitimate scope of the bankruptcy laws.’”²⁸

Moreover, financial distress is also the mediating force between proper and improper filings for the purpose of taking advantage of “rule changes” in bankruptcy.²⁹ “Just as a desire to take advantage of the protections of the Code cannot establish *bad* faith as a matter of law, that desire cannot establish *good* faith as a matter of law[, given the truism that every bankruptcy petition seeks some advantage offered in the Code.]”³⁰ But any given Code provision “and the legislative policy underlying that provision assume the existence of a valid bankruptcy, which, in turn, assumes a debtor in financial distress. The question of good faith [from financial distress] is therefore antecedent to the operation of” all provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.³¹

The legitimacy of Texas Two-Step bankruptcies under such a good-faith framework is highly dubious.³²

2. WHOSE FINANCIAL DISTRESS?

As the *LTL* bankruptcy court acknowledged, a valid bankruptcy “purpose assumes an entity in distress,”³³ and the Third Circuit has indicated that “serious” distress “at the time of filing” is required.³⁴

For such debtors facing serious financial distress, a Chapter 11 “petition serves a valid bankruptcy purpose, *e.g.*, by preserving a going concern or maximizing the value of the debtor’s estate.”³⁵

Of course, the BadCo resulting from a Texas Two-Step has no business operations other than administering the mass-tort litigation to which it has succeeded. And in the case of *In re 15375 Memorial*, the Third Circuit recognized that debtors with no “business other than the handling of litigation” obviously “have no going concerns to preserve.”³⁶

The bankruptcy court in *LTL Management*, though, nonetheless concluded that the BadCo bankruptcy filing in that case was appropriate in order to preserve and maximize the going-concern value *not* of the BadCo debtor, LTL Management, but rather that of *nondebtors* JJCI and J&J who had not filed bankruptcy. And those nondebtor entities’ going-concern value is not preserved and maximized by *filing* Chapter 11; it is preserved by *not filing* Chapter 11, thus “avoiding all of the direct and indirect costs that a bankruptcy filing would entail.”³⁷ The *LTL* bankruptcy court elaborated, as follows:

Filings by these companies [JJCI and J&J] would create behemoth bankruptcies, extraordinary administrative costs and burdens, significant delays and unmanageable dockets. One need only look at the conflict list in this case—revealing pages and pages of domestic and global affiliated entities and related parties—to confirm that such filings would pose massive disruptions to operations, supply chains, vendor and employee relationships, ongoing scientific research, and banking and retail relationships—just to name a few impacted areas. The administrative and professional fees and costs associated with such filings would likely dwarf the hundreds of millions of dollars paid in mega cases previously filed—and for what end? Even if Old JJCI had itself filed for bankruptcy, the talc actions would still be subject to the automatic stay, the assets available to pay those claims would be no greater, and the sole issue in the case would still be the resolution of the talc liabilities.

Let me be clear, this is not a case of too big to fail . . . rather, this is a case of too much value to be wasted, which value could be better used to achieve some semblance of justice for existing and future talc victims. The Court is not addressing the needs of a failing company engaged in a forced liquidation. Instead, the J&J corporate enterprise is a profitable

global supplier of health, consumer products and pharmaceuticals that employs over 130,000 individuals globally, whose families are dependent upon continued successful operations. Why is it necessary to place at risk the livelihoods of employees, suppliers, distributors, vendors, landlords, retailers—just to name a few innocent third parties—due to the dramatically increased costs and risks associated with all chapter 11 filings, when there is no palpable benefits to those suffering and their families? Clearly, the added hundreds of millions of dollars that would be spent on professional fees alone would be better directed to a settlement trust for the benefit of the cancer victims. As acknowledged by other courts, bankruptcy filings by J&J[or] JJCI would pose potential negative consequences, without offering a positive change in direction or pathway to success in this case.³⁸

Correspondingly, then, the *LTL* bankruptcy court concluded that the financial distress from the talc litigation that was relevant to the good-faith inquiry was *not* that of the BadCo debtor, LTL Management, but rather was that of the *nondebtor* operating companies, JJCI and J&J, that had *not* filed Chapter 11. And based upon the evidence presented, the court ultimately concluded “that the continued viability of all J&J companies is imperiled” because “J&J and . . . JJCI were in fact facing a torrent of significant talc-related liabilities for years to come.”³⁹

That is the strongest and most sympathetic case that can be made for the potential legitimacy of Texas Two-Step bankruptcies. *If* mass-tort Defendant *is* experiencing a level of financial distress that would justify a bankruptcy filing by Defendant in order to resolve its mass-tort liability in bankruptcy (more on that very big “*if*” below), then a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy,

by isolating and separating Defendant’s mass-tort liability (in a new BadCo) from its business operations (in a new GoodCo) and subjecting only the former to the bankruptcy process, the value of Defendant’s business (which must ultimately pay the mass-tort obligations, under a funding agreement between GoodCo and BadCo) is enhanced by avoiding all of the direct and indirect costs that a bankruptcy filing would entail. At the same time, though, Defendant can nonetheless take advantage of bankruptcy’s beneficial claims resolution process, which consolidates all of the mass-tort claims, both present and future claims, in one forum—the Bankruptcy Court.⁴⁰

Whatever merit there is to permitting such a

partial, limited restructuring as a theoretical and policy matter,⁴¹ nonetheless, it is *not* the bankruptcy system that Congress enacted. The statutory system in place is one that requires *all* of a debtor's assets and business operations be placed under the direct jurisdiction, supervision, and control of a federal bankruptcy court.⁴² That system ensures, for example, that *all* non-ordinary-course transactions must receive advance court approval,⁴³ with scrutiny from all creditors, to ensure that the full value of the operating business is available, first and foremost, to pay creditors' claims.⁴⁴ Moreover, that system is designed to give *all* creditors having the same relative priority rank an assurance of equal treatment. A Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, however, by only subjecting tort claimants to the bankruptcy process, essentially subordinates their claims to prior payment in full (from GoodCo) of all other creditors.⁴⁵ And most significantly (and as discussed further below), Texas Two-Step bankruptcies sanction disregard of tort claimants' right to absolute priority over equity interests.

The Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, therefore, is yet another permutation of parties and courts creating ad hoc, à la carte bankruptcies that allow those in control of the process to seriously compromise fundamental rights and protections of the "odd ones out."⁴⁶

FILING CHAPTER 11 SOLELY TO ACCESS BANKRUPTCY'S CLAIMS-RESOLUTION PROCESS: HEREIN OF THE BAD-FAITH "LITIGATION TACTIC" BANKRUPTCY

Like the makeshift distribution-and-discharge system created via nonconsensual nondebtor release practice⁴⁷ at the root of the prominent and rapidly escalating phenomenon of "bankruptcy grifting" by nondebtors,⁴⁸ the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy selectively extends certain beneficial aspects of bankruptcy relief to an entity that has not filed bankruptcy. In particular, via the Texas Two-Step, mass-tort Defendant gains access to bankruptcy's centralized forum,

which consolidates all of the mass-tort claims, both present and future claims, in one forum—the Bankruptcy Court.

That mandatory, universal consolidation of *all*

mass-tort claims, which is entirely unique to the bankruptcy process, is tremendously powerful and is a huge boon to facilitating aggregate settlement of Defendant's mass-tort exposure.⁴⁹

Accessing bankruptcy's claims resolution system indisputably is the *only* objective of a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy. As the debtor acknowledged in the *LTl* case, the *entire* purpose of J&J's Texas Two-Step was "to enable Debtor to fully resolve talc-related claims through a chapter 11 reorganization, without subjecting the entire enterprise to a bankruptcy proceeding."⁵⁰

From the outset, J&J and Debtor have been candid and transparent about employing Debtor's chapter 11 filing as a vehicle to address the company's growing talc-related liability exposure and costs in defending the tens of thousands of pending ovarian cancer claims and hundreds of mesothelioma cases, as well as future claims.⁵¹

The *LTl* bankruptcy court enthusiastically, and at length, endorsed that objective as a perfectly legitimate, good-faith use of the bankruptcy system.⁵² The Third Circuit's decision in the *15375 Memorial* case,⁵³ however, indicates that access to bankruptcy's centralized forum to resolve pending litigation, standing alone, is *not* a legitimate use of the bankruptcy system, particularly when that procedural maneuver is orchestrated for the benefit of non-debtor affiliates.

In *15375 Memorial*, the debtors (*Memorial* and *Santa Fe*) were subsidiaries (*Memorial* being a holding-company parent of only one corporation, *Santa Fe*, an operating company) in the *GlobalSantaFe* (GSF) corporate group, which is an oil and gas exploration giant. All of *Santa Fe*'s assets were upstreamed to GSF in contemplation of a dissolution of *Santa Fe*. Before that dissolution could be fully effectuated, though, *Santa Fe* and others were sued by many individuals adversely affected by a groundwater contamination. After extensive discovery in that litigation (which exposed significant liability risk for both *Santa Fe* and GSF), *Santa Fe* and *Memorial* filed Chapter 11, which halted the litigation against both *Santa Fe* and GSF, since GSF's potential liability was derivative liability to *Santa Fe*.

The *15375 Memorial* debtors' only assets of any significance were insurance coverage available to

pay any judgments in the groundwater litigation and derivative claims against GSF to also cover any judgments, and the only creditors of any significance were the groundwater plaintiffs and co-defendants with contribution and indemnity claims. Like the BadCo debtors in the Texas Two-Step bankruptcies, then, Memorial and Santa Fe had no “business other than the handling of litigation” and thus “no going concerns to preserve.”⁵⁴ The bankruptcy court refused to dismiss the case as a bad-faith filing, reasoning that “rather than attempting to resolve the pending and future claims in various jurisdictions throughout the United States, Debtors filed the Bankruptcy Cases to resolve all claims in a centralized forum and to distribute assets to legitimate creditors in an equitable manner,” which “is a perfectly legitimate bankruptcy purpose.”⁵⁵

Both the district court and the Third Circuit, though, held that the case must be dismissed, notwithstanding the debtors’ severe financial distress (having been stripped of all operating assets by GSF).⁵⁶ Financial distress is, therefore, necessary for a good-faith filing but not sufficient, and even for an entity in financial distress,

an orderly distribution of assets, standing alone, is not a valid bankruptcy purpose. “Antecedent to any such distribution is an inquiry [into] whether the petition [was] filed in good faith, i.e., whether [it] serve[d] a valid bankruptcy purpose.” In other words, the creation of a central forum to adjudicate claims against the Debtors is not enough to satisfy the good faith inquiry—the Debtors must show that bankruptcy has some “hope of maximizing the value of the [Debtors’ estates].”⁵⁷

However, given that the debtors’ assets were simply the right to look to others for satisfaction of tort creditors’ claims, “the Debtors [could] not identify ‘assets that [were] threatened outside of bankruptcy . . . but that could be preserved or maximized in’ ” bankruptcy.⁵⁸ Thus, “[t]he purported benefits to the Debtors’ estates identified by the Bankruptcy Court . . . were based on procedural benefits gained from bankruptcy that cannot be said to have maximized the value of the debtor’s estates.”⁵⁹ Because the Chapter 11 petitions “would shield the [nondebtor] GSF entities from litigation,” the Third Circuit reasoned that it simply could “not escape the conclusion that the filings were a litigation tactic.”⁶⁰

Precisely the same analysis seems to fully apply to Texas Two-Step bankruptcies. Chapter 11 debtor, BadCo, is simply a pass-through litigation entity that must look to a nondebtor affiliate for the payment of tort creditors’ claims, and the whole purpose of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy filing is to shield that nondebtor affiliate from the tort litigation.⁶¹ Indeed, the “litigation tactic” conclusion seems undeniable when, obviously and admittedly, the only purpose and function of a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy is to access the bankruptcy forum for resolution of the mass-tort litigation. Keeping the operating company, GoodCo, out of bankruptcy absolutely ensures that the bankruptcy case is only about resolving the tort litigation in bankruptcy court rather than elsewhere and nothing else.

HOW MUCH FINANCIAL DISTRESS?

The *LTL* bankruptcy court’s opinion is careful to link the legitimacy of the J&J Texas Two-Step to financial distress of J&J and JJCI. Were those entities actually experiencing a level of financial distress such that a J&J/JJCI Chapter 11 filing (without any divisional merger) would have been in good faith? It’s hard to know for sure, of course, since that is a counterfactual hypothetical inquiry. But the Third Circuit has indicated that debtors are “allowed . . . to seek the protections of bankruptcy when faced with pending litigation that posed a *serious* threat to the companies’ long term viability,” as long as the “debtors experienced *serious* financial and/or managerial difficulties *at the time of filing*.”⁶²

Was the talc litigation causing both J&J and JJCI *serious* difficulties at the time of the *LTL* bankruptcy filing? The *LTL* bankruptcy court did not characterize it in those terms. Instead, the court quoted nonprecedential authority that minimizes the requisite level of financial distress, by emphasizing that “the Bankruptcy Code does not ‘require any **particular** degree of financial distress as a condition precedent to a petition seeking relief.’ ”⁶³ Indeed, one could easily read the court’s opinion as saying that the magnitude of mass-tort litigation itself is all that matters—that sufficiently massive tort litigation *always* causes a defendant “‘some’ degree of financial distress,”⁶⁴ no matter the defendant or the defendant’s resources.

That is the very real danger presented by even opening the door to the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, by indulging the kind of theoretical policy argument outlined above. There will be an inevitable, relentless pressure and temptation to water down the financial-distress requirement to such an extent that Texas Two-Step bankruptcies will be largely, if not entirely, decoupled from the problem that bankruptcy is designed to address: “when the debt overhang from massive disputed obligations presents a . . . threat to entity viability and full payment of all claimants.”⁶⁵ Indeed, as discussed above, that is already the case in the Fourth Circuit, which requires *no* financial distress *at all* as a requisite to a “good faith” Chapter 11 filing.⁶⁶

If we remove (or dilute into virtual nonexistence) any financial-distress requisite by saying that *any* mass-tort defendant can, if it wants, simply choose to have its mass-tort obligations resolved in Chapter 11, then the legitimacy of the Texas Two-Step is nothing more than a relative assessment of which forum is “better” at resolving mass torts—the bankruptcy system or the nonbankruptcy tort system? Indeed, that is precisely how the *LTL* bankruptcy court framed the ultimate inquiry for its decision:

In evaluating the legitimacy of Debtor’s bankruptcy filing, this Court must also examine a far more significant issue: which judicial system—the state/federal court trial system, or a trust vehicle established under a chapter 11 reorganization plan structured and approved by the United States Bankruptcy Court—serves best the interests of this bankruptcy estate, comprised primarily of present and future tort claimants with serious financial and physical injuries.⁶⁷

And after a lengthy commentary on the relative merits of the bankruptcy and nonbankruptcy systems for resolution of mass torts, the *LTL* bankruptcy court concluded that the bankruptcy system is superior. Thus, the court opined that “there is nothing to fear in the migration of tort litigation out of the tort system and into the bankruptcy system”⁶⁸ and “maybe the gates indeed should be opened.”⁶⁹ Most significantly, the court concluded as follows: “The Court is unpersuaded that the tort claimants have been placed in a worse position due to” the J&J Texas Two-Step; “the interests of present and future talc litigation creditors have not been prejudiced.”⁷⁰

I do not share the court’s confidence in that conclusion. Many structural features of the bankruptcy system for aggregate resolution of mass-tort liability can (and likely do) produce systematic *under*compensation of mass-tort claimants relative to a nonbankruptcy baseline, particularly for future claimants. That is why it is so pernicious to positively invite and encourage solvent defendants to resolve their mass-tort obligations in bankruptcy, which *any* mass-tort defendant can (and will) do if Texas Two-Step bankruptcies are *prima facie* legitimate, as they are in the Fourth Circuit and perhaps also in the Third Circuit if the *LTL* decision is affirmed on appeal.

The *LTL* bankruptcy court attempted to minimize the prospects of a veritable flood of mass-tort litigation into the bankruptcy courts, but the court’s prognostications are unconvincing.⁷¹ Indeed, the July 26 Chapter 11 filing by 3M subsidiary Aearo Technologies LLC,⁷² *solely* for the *admitted* purpose of shifting hundreds of thousands of earplug liability suits against Aearo and 3M, *out* of the largest federal multi-district litigation (MDL) proceeding ever and *into* bankruptcy court,⁷³ provides an arresting, almost-instantaneous illustration of the floodgates problem that the *LTL* bankruptcy court pooh-poohed.⁷⁴ The stated reasons for that Chapter 11 filing explicitly relied upon the authority of the *LTL* decision,⁷⁵ and conspicuously absent was any mention of financial distress for either 3M or Aearo, presumably because there is none.⁷⁶

BANKRUPTCY SYSTEMATICALLY DISADVANTAGES MASS-TORT CLAIMANTS

Not only is a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy a bald-faced “litigation tactic” Chapter 11 filing, the shift from the nonbankruptcy tort system into the bankruptcy system for resolving mass torts systematically prejudices mass-tort claimants, particularly future claimants.

1. DEPRIVING CLAIMANTS OF DUE PROCESS “OPT OUT” RIGHTS

The most important and fundamental “rule change” that is driving defendants’ desire to resolve their mass-tort obligations in bankruptcy, rather

than outside bankruptcy, concerns individual claimants' most basic ownership rights in their individual claims. The Supreme Court's due process jurisprudence recognizes that a tort cause of action is property belonging to the claimant.⁷⁷ One of the most fundamental incidents of a claimant's ownership of that cause of action is control—the right to assert (or not assert) that claim in court and the right to settle (or not settle) that claim with (i.e., sell it to) the defendant.⁷⁸ Infringing claimants' property right to unfettered autonomy and control over their claims requires a compelling justification.⁷⁹

Class action and MDL proceedings. Class actions provide a means by which a fiduciary representative can assert and (with court approval) compromise and settle the claims of others, as long as the requisites for certification of a class are met.⁸⁰ For multiple reasons, though, mass torts typically are *not* appropriate for class certification, which is the upshot of the Supreme Court's decisions in *Amchem Products, Inc. v. Windsor*⁸¹ and *Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. v. Dukes*.⁸² Most significantly, though, even if certification of a class of damages claims were appropriate, each individual claimant would retain an absolute right to “opt out” of the class-action proceedings and pursue their claims on their own, consistent with their ownership rights.⁸³

The only circumstance in which damages claimants could possibly be deprived of this ownership right—and thus have a mandatory settlement of their damages claims imposed upon them, whether or not they consent to that settlement—is if the defendant's resources constitute a limited fund that is insufficient to fully satisfy the defendant's mass-tort obligations. “As the Supreme Court made clear in its *Ortiz v. Fibreboard* decision, though, if a mass-tort defendant's resources do *not* constitute a limited fund . . . , individual claimants retain an absolute constitutional right to opt out of any aggregate resolution process, as part of their due process property rights in their individual claims.”⁸⁴ What's more, the Supreme Court has suggested that for the kinds of damages claims typically at issue in mass torts, even if the defendant's resources *do* constitute a limited fund, the “absence of . . . opt out violates due process”⁸⁵ Otherwise “‘limited

fund’ classes would emerge as the functional equivalent to bankruptcy.”⁸⁶

A so-called quasi-class action proceeding pursuant to the federal MDL statute is simply a consolidation in one federal district court “for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings” “[w]hen civil actions involving one or more common questions of fact are pending in different districts.”⁸⁷ Nothing in that statute, however, purports to infringe in the least individual claimants' ownership rights in their individual claims. Thus, if an MDL consolidation ultimately results in a proposed aggregate settlement of mass-tort claims (the facilitation of which is typically the overriding objective of an MDL consolidation), each individual claimant can choose whether to participate in that settlement or not.

Bankruptcy. The critical background setting against which the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy strategy is executed, therefore, is that there is *no* nonbankruptcy process by which a *solvent* defendant can impose a judicially-approved, mandatory, no-opt-outs settlement of its aggregate mass-tort liability on nonconsenting claimants. Such a process would unconstitutionally infringe individual claimants' due process rights.⁸⁸ Bankruptcy, however, is a game-changer in that regard.

Bankruptcy is designed to address the same kind of common-pool problem, or so-called “tragedy of the commons,” as is a nonbankruptcy limited-fund class action, “and the binding distribution scheme effectuated by a confirmed plan of reorganization is functionally identical to the mandatory non-opt-out settlement at issue in *Ortiz*.”⁸⁹

[A] class action settlement is extremely analogous to the binding distribution scheme effectuated by a confirmed plan of reorganization in Chapter 11, complete with a preliminary injunction analogous to bankruptcy's automatic stay, an antisuit injunction upon final approval of the settlement analogous to bankruptcy's discharge injunction, and in the case of the limited-fund class action at issue in *Ortiz*, no ability whatsoever for individual claimants to opt-out of the settlement, which is of course precisely the function of the bankruptcy discharge effectuated by confirmation of a plan of reorganization. . . .

Indeed, the [Supreme] Court's descriptions of the material effects of class-action settlements are entirely accurate descriptions of the relevant effects

of a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization. “The terms of the settlement reflect essential allocation decisions designed to confine compensation and to limit [a debtor’s] liability,” by “settling the validity of the claims as a whole or in groups, followed by separate proof of the amount of each valid claim and proportionate distribution of the fund.”⁹⁰

“Both systems enable a mass-tort defendant to impose a judicially-approved hard cap on their aggregate mass tort liability, without any opt-outs by nonconsenting claimants.”⁹¹

In the nonbankruptcy context, the *Ortiz* decision prohibited such a mandatory no-opt-outs settlement in the absence of a sufficient showing that the defendant’s resources actually are a “limited fund” insufficient to fully satisfy its mass-tort obligations.⁹² Thus, the Court prohibited limited-fund (no opt-outs) treatment of claimants in the absence of a limited fund. The financial-distress requisite for a good-faith Chapter 11 filing, likewise, prohibits limited-fund (no-opt-outs) treatment of claimants in the absence of a limited fund, as indicated by a sufficient “threat to entity viability and full payment of all claimants, [which are the common-pool limited-fund] problems that bankruptcy is designed to address.”⁹³

Mass-tort claimants have no constitutional due-process right to “opt out” of the mandatory settlement of a defendant-debtor’s aggregate liability effectuated by confirmation of a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization.⁹⁴ Indeed, the Constitution itself explicitly authorizes such a mandatory no-opt-outs settlement process in the Bankruptcy Clause.⁹⁵ Nonetheless, the good-faith filing requisite for invoking the bankruptcy process must be particularly sensitive to bankruptcy’s elimination of that important constitutional protection for claimants’ ownership of their individual claims. Otherwise, bankruptcy becomes too easy an end-run around mass-tort claimants’ constitutional due-process rights, e.g., by solvent mass-tort defendants using a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy to impose a mandatory no-opt-outs settlement (that is otherwise impermissible and unconstitutional) on nonconsenting claimants. Indeed, some scholars believe that financial distress is a constitutional requirement for Congress’ exercise of its Bankruptcy Power,⁹⁶ which of course, would mean that the Fourth

Circuit’s good-faith filing doctrine (which does not require *any* financial distress) is unconstitutional.

The *LTB* bankruptcy court seemed to recognize that a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, and the resulting mandatory no-opt-outs settlement power, can be used by defendants to put a hard cap on their aggregate mass-tort liability in a way that simply is not possible outside bankruptcy, but essentially dismissed that as irrelevant to the good-faith filing inquiry:

Throughout their submissions and oral argument, Movants have decried Debtor’s (and its affiliated entities’) efforts to “cap” the liabilities owing the injured parties. . . . Frankly, it is unsurprising that J&J and . . . JJCI management would seek to limit exposure to present and future claims. Their fiduciary obligations and corporate responsibilities demand such actions.⁹⁷

Be that as it may, the question for the court was whether or not a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy is a legally permissible means of doing so. If there are courts that decide the Texas Two-Step strategy is legally permissible (even for an eminently solvent mass-tort defendant, as in the Fourth Circuit), then, yes, management of *any* mass-tort defendant (even an eminently solvent one) will be duty-bound to seriously consider filing a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy. Thus, the court’s response to this gambit of a manifest “litigation tactic” bankruptcy filing to impose a hard cap on aggregate mass-tort liability, unavailable outside bankruptcy, simply begs the question as to whether such a “litigation tactic” bankruptcy should be legally permissible. Third Circuit precedent (discussed above) seems to indicate that it should not.

In addition to the profound impact on claimants’ constitutional due-process rights, bankruptcy’s “mandatory non-opt-out settlement power works a dramatic change in a mass-tort defendant’s ultimate aggregate liability and the complex bargaining dynamics by which that ultimate liability is determined.”⁹⁸ Some academics hypothesize that eliminating opt-outs may, in certain circumstances, induce a mass-tort defendant to pay a “peace premium” to claimants.⁹⁹ Others, however (myself included), are extremely skeptical that such an animal actually exists in the wild and suspect that “any value created by [eliminating opt-outs] is

captured entirely by [defendants] and the lead plaintiffs' lawyers who negotiate the [mandatory no-opt-outs] deal."¹⁰⁰ Regardless, though, there are even more structural features of the bankruptcy process that "pose[] a substantial risk of systematically undercompensating mass-tort claimants relative to a nonbankruptcy baseline, particularly for future claimants."¹⁰¹

2. ABRIDGING CLAIMANTS' ABSOLUTE PRIORITY RIGHTS

The biggest advantage that bankruptcy presents for mass-tort defendants, both solvent *and* insolvent, is the ability of equity interests to capture value at the expense of tort victims.

Class action and MDL proceedings. The baseline nonbankruptcy priority norm is that creditors are entitled to payment in full ahead of equity, which by its very nature is an interest residual to that of creditors. And there are many structural legal protections in corporate and commercial law designed to protect creditors' basic right to priority over equity interests.

Because an MDL consolidation does not abridge individual claimants' ultimate control over their individual claims, it also does not interfere with their right of priority over equity interests, and the same is true for an opt-out class action. A mandatory no-opt-outs class action, however, has great potential to violate claimants' right to priority over equity interests, as the Supreme Court recognized in *Ortiz*.

The Supreme Court in *Ortiz* held that for a mandatory no-opt-outs limited-fund class-action settlement to be appropriate, the proponents "must show that the fund is limited . . . and has been allocated to the claimants" by the settlement, in order to justify taking away individual claimants' ability to opt out of the process and pursue their individual claims on their own.¹⁰² Thus, the Court struck down the mandatory no-opt-outs settlement of defendant Fibreboard's aggregate mass-tort liability in that case, not only because the proponents of the settlement "failed to demonstrate that the fund was limited," but in addition, the settlement contained "allocations of assets at odds with the concept of limited fund treatment."¹⁰³

Fibreboard listed its supposed entire net worth as a component of the total (and allegedly inadequate) assets available for claimants, but subsequently retained all but \$500,000 of that equity for itself. On the face of it, the arrangement seems irreconcilable with the justification of necessity in denying any opportunity for withdrawal of class members whose jury trial rights will be compromised, whose damages will be capped, and whose payments will be delayed.¹⁰⁴

That requirement that "the whole of the inadequate fund [i]s to be devoted to the overwhelming claims" is simply a reflection of the basic nonbankruptcy priority of creditors over equity interests and ensures that limited-fund (no opt-outs) treatment does "not give a defendant a better deal than *seriatim* litigation would have produced."¹⁰⁵

Bankruptcy. The *Ortiz* Court derived its announced limitations on limited-fund class actions, including its implicit priority rule, from a variety of traditional limited-fund procedures,¹⁰⁶ including the equitable creditors' bill, pursuant to which a court of "equity would order a master to call for all creditors to prove their debts, to take account of the entire estate, and to apply the estate in payment of the debts."¹⁰⁷ Of course, the equitable creditors' bill was also the procedural vehicle used to effectuate the common-law version of corporate reorganizations, which inspired the subsequent codification of corporate reorganization procedures, culminating in our present-day Chapter 11 process.¹⁰⁸ And in the common-law iteration of corporate reorganizations, the Supreme Court had an extensive jurisprudence regulating the absolute priority rights of creditors over equity interests.¹⁰⁹

Chapter 11 codifies significant departures from the common-law absolute priority rule. Regulation of the relative priority rights of creditors and equity interests under a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization revolves around a series of rules whose operation depends upon a scheme of classification of creditors and class voting on a proposed plan of reorganization, which in a mass-tort bankruptcy will effectuate the mandatory no-opt-outs settlement of the debtor's aggregate-mass tort liability. Most significantly, those rules permit equity holders to retain an interest in the reorganized debtor entity, even without payment in full of all creditor claims, as

long as all creditor classes vote to accept the proposed plan.¹¹⁰ If a creditor class does *not* vote to accept the plan, equity holders cannot receive or retain *anything* (i.e., their ownership interests must be completely wiped out) unless the plan provides for payment in full of each creditor in that rejecting class.¹¹¹

Those are the protections for a rejecting class under Chapter 11's liberalization of the common-law absolute priority rule. The strict common-law absolute priority rule protected each and every *individual* creditor's right to priority over equity. The Chapter 11 priority rules, by contrast, protect only rejecting *classes* of creditors.¹¹²

Several aspects of that distribution priority scheme make it extremely advantageous to equity holders for a defendant's mass-tort obligations to be resolved in bankruptcy rather than the nonbankruptcy tort system (with its implicit rule of absolute priority), especially for a solvent defendant.

HOW EQUITY CAPTURES VALUE AT THE EXPENSE OF MASS-TORT CLAIMANTS IN BANKRUPTCY

1. "FULL PAYMENT" PLANS THAT DON'T PAY IN FULL

Note, that under the Chapter 11 priority rules, equity holders can *retain* their ownership interests, even if a class of creditors has rejected the plan, as long as "the plan provides that each holder of a claim of such [rejecting] class will receive or retain . . . property of a value . . . equal to the allowed amount of such claim."¹¹³ That is the Code's provision for a so-called "cram down" of a rejecting class of creditors, by *either* eliminating all junior interests, such as equity, *or* by full payment of the rejecting class.

A so-called "full payment" plan, however, does not necessarily mean that each individual tort claimant will actually receive the full amount of their claim once it is eventually liquidated (by either settlement or trial). When that is the case, and when equity holders also retain ownership interests (or receive anything else) under the plan, tort claimants' loss (via less than full payment or

even an increased risk thereof) is equity holders' gain—a result that could not prevail under the implicit absolute-priority rule prevailing outside bankruptcy. There are two common means by which so-called "full payment" plans can actually deny tort claimants full payment while simultaneously providing for equity holders to retain their ownership interests.

Disallowing punitive damages claims. Courts in many mass-tort bankruptcies categorically disallow any and all punitive damages claims.¹¹⁴ If all claims for punitive damages are categorically disallowed, then they do not even factor into the Bankruptcy Code's cram-down calculus, at all. Thus, equity holders can retain their interests even if mass-tort claimants have voted to *reject* a proposed plan settlement *and* the debtor has engaged in conduct that would subject it to punitive damages assessments appropriately borne by equity.

That result "undermines the purposes of punitive awards by permitting a wrongdoing debtor (or a corporate debtor's shareholders) to receive" and retain value to which they simply are not entitled under applicable nonbankruptcy law, "and for no demonstrable, countervailing bankruptcy policy objective (other than taking from the [tort] creditors to give to the shareholders)."¹¹⁵ And solvent mass-tort defendants' use of bankruptcy's unique mandatory settlement process to evade any liability for punitive damages is a common (although underappreciated) stratagem.¹¹⁶

Estimating "full payment" of all mass-tort claimants. When a plan of reorganization is proposed and confirmed in a mass-tort bankruptcy case, the debtor's aggregate liability to all mass-tort claimants is not yet fully determined and liquidated. Thus, the plan of reorganization will set up a "fund" (typically organized as a separate trust entity) to pay tort claimants as their individual claims are liquidated (through settlement or litigation) in the claims allowance process.¹¹⁷

Nonetheless, the debtor's aggregate liability to the mass-tort claimants must be *estimated* for purposes of determining the proposed plan's compliance with the Code's confirmation rules, such as the rule permitting cram-down of a rejecting class

of mass-tort claimants because “the plan provides that each holder of a claim of such [rejecting] class receive . . . property of a value . . . equal to the allowed amount of such claim.”¹¹⁸ In a mass-tort bankruptcy, compliance with such a full-payment requirement would necessarily have to rely upon a judicially determined (by a preponderance of the evidence) *estimate* of the aggregate amount necessary to fully pay all mass-tort claimants the amounts at which all of their claims are ultimately allowed.¹¹⁹

With such a judicial estimate of aggregate liability in hand, then, a debtor can confirm a “full payment” plan by simply setting aside a “fund” *in that amount* for payment of the mass-tort claimants, *and no more*. That is the means by which a fully solvent mass-tort defendant can place a hard cap on its aggregate mass-tort liability in bankruptcy.¹²⁰ And it is noteworthy that *all* of the funding agreements in the Texas Two-Step bankruptcies likewise *cap* GoodCo’s funding obligation at the amount necessary to pay BadCo’s mass-tort obligations as determined “pursuant to a plan of reorganization for [BadCo] confirmed by final, nonappealable order of the Bankruptcy Court.”¹²¹

The prejudice to mass-tort claimants from such a cap is obvious, given that the estimated amount may ultimately prove incorrect. Moreover, errors in setting such a cap will shortchange *only* tort claimants because it is easy enough to provide (and, of course, plans do provide) that any ultimate *surplus* in the payment trust reverts to the debtor at the end of the day. The nature of a cap, though, is that if the capped amount ultimately proves to be *insufficient*, those whose recovery is capped are simply out of luck (S.O.L. is the trade term). “Thus, when courts rely on promises or projections of full payment in approving” mandatory no-opt-outs settlements of aggregate mass-tort liability through confirmed reorganization plans, “the appeal to minimal creditor prejudice tends to ring hollow.”¹²²

2. THE DARK SIDE OF CLAIMANT VOTING

Equity can also capture value from tort claimants in bankruptcy by exploiting Chapter 11’s class voting system, particularly given the inherent conflicts between present tort claimants and future claimants.

The two most distinctive attributes of bankruptcy’s aggregative process for resolving mass-tort obligations, especially as contrasted with the non-bankruptcy tort system, are (1) its provision for a mandatory no-opt-outs settlement of aggregate liability (via the bankruptcy discharge),¹²³ and (2) the corollary power of voting majorities to bind dissenting minority claimants (who are barred from opting out). Many hail claimant voting as an improvement over the nonbankruptcy tort system, which has no mechanism for direct, comprehensive polling of tort creditors’ approval/disapproval of a proposed aggregate settlement.¹²⁴ While claimant democracy might seem like a laudable objective, there is a (largely overlooked and unrecognized) dark side to claimant voting in bankruptcy because of its role in the operation of the Bankruptcy Code’s plan confirmation and cram-down rules.

Again, there are two means by which equity can receive or retain value under a plan of reorganization: (1) provide for payment in full of any creditor class that has rejected the proposed plan (discussed above),¹²⁵ or (2) obtain the requisite-majority approval of the proposed plan (i.e., the settlement/fixing of the debtor’s aggregate mass-tort liability) by all impaired creditor classes.¹²⁶ The claimant voting process is yet another means for equity to take value away from tort claimants in bankruptcy (especially for solvent, but also for insolvent debtors).

The Bankruptcy Code takes away individual claimants’ absolute (constitutional due-process) right under applicable nonbankruptcy law to opt out of any proposed settlement of a defendant’s aggregate mass-tort liability. In the place of that opt-out right, the Bankruptcy Code establishes an elaborate series of structural protections for dissenters. The ultimate legitimacy and fairness of any resulting settlement, therefore, is very much a function of the extent to which the integrity of those (seemingly technical, but critically important) structural protections are maintained.

The Code’s voting rules were not designed with the expectation that they would be used to settle debtors’ aggregate mass-tort liability (and, as discussed above, the implicit assumption underlying these, as well as all other Code provisions, is a

debtor experiencing financial distress). Mass-tort bankruptcies, therefore, present extensive opportunities to manipulate, dilute, and even eliminate the Code's important structural protections for dissenters.

Elimination of Dollar-Weighting of Votes.

Under the Bankruptcy Code's voting rules, an impaired class votes to approve a proposed plan if a majority in number, holding at least 2/3 in dollar amount, of the voting claimants in that class vote to accept the plan.¹²⁷ It is common practice in mass-tort bankruptcies that all unliquidated tort claims are placed in the same class and the dollar amount of every filed claim will be estimated, solely for purposes of voting under Bankruptcy Rule 3018(a), at \$1 each.¹²⁸ Note, then, that this practice effectively eliminates the Code's dollar-weighting of claimant votes and, thereby, converts the dual-dimension (both number of creditors and dollar value of claims) voting-approval requirement into a one-dimensional two-thirds-in-number approval. In asbestos bankruptcies, to the extent that the plan contemplates entry of a § 524(g) injunction, the requisite majority is increased even further to 75% of the voting claimants,¹²⁹ but § 524(g) likewise contains no dollar-weighting of claimant votes.

Elimination of the Code's dollar-weighting of claimant votes dilutes the voting power of large-dollar claims, which is particularly significant in the context of mass-tort bankruptcies, as it is generally recognized that high-value claims may have a greater propensity to "opt out" of proposed aggregate settlements.¹³⁰ Thus, even if a plan does *not* propose to pay all mass-tort claimants in full, equity can nonetheless retain value if the plan is sufficiently generous to lower-value (or even *no-value*!) claimholders to entice the requisite majority (2/3 or 75%) to approve the plan. Equity can receive value, then, even in the face of the dissent of high-value claims (the realistic aggregate dollar-value of which may well dwarf that of the approving claimants) that will *not* be paid in full.

Capping (and Thus Reducing) Aggregate Liability by Majority Vote. That Chapter 11 voting system also presents yet another opportunity for a solvent debtor to confirm a so-called "full payment" plan that will *not* actually pay all tort claimants in

full, by voting approval thereof, rather than the estimated "full payment" cram-down discussed above. The fact that a confirmed Chapter 11 plan can place a hard cap on a debtor's aggregate mass-tort liability, combined with the Code's voting scheme, allows the requisite majority of the tort claimants (2/3 or 75%) to essentially decide what that hard cap will be. As Adam Levitin has trenchantly observed, that voting process will systematically cap a debtor's aggregate mass-tort liability at an amount that is less than the aggregate settlement value that would prevail in the nonbankruptcy tort system (which cannot bind individual nonconsenting claimants to an aggregate settlement amount).¹³¹

Once again, then, equity holders of a solvent debtor can use the bankruptcy process to cap a debtor's aggregate mass-tort liability, even if that cap is insufficient to actually pay all tort claimants in full, and without even having to resort to the Code's cram-down provisions, as long as the plan is generous enough to a sufficient percentage of the mass-tort claimants (2/3 or 75%) to obtain a class approval. To be sure, if a solvent debtor proposes such a "full payment" plan, the court would have to find (by a preponderance of the evidence) that the proposed cap is sufficient to pay all tort claimants in full, under the plan-feasibility requirement of § 1129(a)(11). That plan-feasibility determination, though, will necessarily have to rely upon an *estimate* of the debtor's aggregate mass-tort liability, which (as discussed above) will systematically err on the side of *understating* the debtor's liability. Moreover, it is widely believed that courts are much less rigorous in scrutinizing plan feasibility in the case of a so-called consensual plan (approved by the requisite majority vote of all impaired classes).¹³² That may well be appropriate in other Chapter 11 cases, but it will magnify the systematic undercompensation of mass-tort claimants in bankruptcy.

Disenfranchising Future Claimants. All of these phenomena, that (both individually and in combination) can lead to systematic undercompensation of dissenting tort claimants in bankruptcy, are especially pronounced in cases involving as-yet-uninjured future claimants, who can be completely

disenfranchised *and* simultaneously deprived of *all* of the Code's cram-down protections.

"The ability to bind dissenters through a class vote makes appropriate classification the touchstone of protecting the rights of dissenters."¹³³ As *Bankruptcy Law Letter's* very own Bruce Markell has aptly noted: "Behind the assumption that voting is meaningful lies the notion that some common interest exists among members of a class. Otherwise, it makes little sense to say that anything less than a unanimous vote could bind dissenters."¹³⁴ Thus, Bankruptcy Code § 1122(a) provides that "a plan may place a claim . . . in a particular class only if such claim . . . is substantially similar to the other claims . . . of such class."¹³⁵

The Bankruptcy Code's classification and voting system is an awkward fit, at best, with classes comprised entirely of large numbers of disputed and unliquidated litigation claims, but nonbankruptcy class actions provide a helpful analogy. As previously noted, a binding resolution of a defendant's aggregate liability via class action is functionally identical "to the binding distribution scheme effectuated by a confirmed plan of reorganization in Chapter 11."¹³⁶ Moreover, class actions implicate similar classification issues, in order to ensure that the court-appointed class representatives "will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the class" because, *inter alia*, the representatives' claims "are typical of the claims . . . of the class" as a whole.¹³⁷ Otherwise, it makes little sense to allow a class representative to litigate, negotiate, and/or compromise class members' claims at all.

Class-action procedures, therefore, contain a requirement virtually identical to that of Bankruptcy Code § 1122(a) that a class cannot include claims that are substantially dissimilar to those of other class members.¹³⁸ The focus is "on whether a proposed class has sufficient unity" of interest.¹³⁹

In its important *Amchem* and *Ortiz* decisions, the Supreme Court elucidated appropriate classification in the context of class-action settlements functionally identical to a confirmed plan of reorganization in that "[t]he terms of the settlement

reflect essential allocation decisions designed to confine compensation and to limit [a debtor's] liability,"¹⁴⁰ by "settling the validity of the claims as a whole or in groups, followed by separate proof of the amount of each valid claim and proportionate distribution of the fund."¹⁴¹ And in each of those decisions, the Supreme Court held that the interests of present claimants are so fundamentally divergent from those of future claimants that "it is obvious" that a settlement that purports to bind both "holders of present and future claims (some of the latter involving no [present] physical injury and [even] attributable to claimants not yet born) requires division into" separate classes in order "to eliminate conflicting interests."¹⁴²

In significant respects, the interests of [present claimants and future claimants] within [a] single class are not aligned. Most saliently, for the currently injured, the critical goal is generous immediate payments. That goal tugs against the interest of [future claimants] in ensuring an ample, inflation-protected fund for the future.¹⁴³

Assuring present and especially future claimants "adequate structural protection"¹⁴⁴ via separate classification is equally important in bankruptcy. Indeed, the Third Circuit itself has flagged the critical importance of a Chapter 11 "Plan's treatment of current asbestos claimants relative to future asbestos claimants," relying on the "structural inadequacy" identified in *Ortiz* and grounded in the "Court's requirement of fair treatment for all claimants—a principle at the core of equity—[which] also applies in the context of [a mass-tort bankruptcy] case."¹⁴⁵

The original sin of mass-tort bankruptcies is the inclusion of both present and future claimants in the same class for purposes not only of plan treatment, but also satisfaction of the plan-confirmation requirements of Code § 1129—a practice that still prevails.¹⁴⁶ That practice is deleterious because generally "the only . . . claimants capable of voting [are] present . . . claimants."¹⁴⁷ Plans that bind both present and future mass-tort claimants,

then, predictably and systematically favor the interests of the largest number of present claimants Moreover, the primary concern of debtor companies struggling to cope with an onslaught of [mass-tort] litigation is not assuring an equitable

distribution amongst [the mass-tort] claimants, but rather is obtaining the requisite . . . voting approval of present . . . claimants.¹⁴⁸

The bias this creates against the interests of future claimants is confirmed by our now-extensive experience with asbestos bankruptcies.¹⁴⁹ Moreover, separate representation of and advocacy for the interests of future claimants by a future claims representative is an insufficient corrective.

The ability of a future claims representative (FCR) to adequately represent the interests of future claimants, in general, can be hamstrung by various structural features embedded in the nature of the FCR's representative role and the Chapter 11 process. Thus, there are reasons to believe that future claimants may be systematically shortchanged in bankruptcy.¹⁵⁰

Importantly, that systematic shortchanging of future claimants can inure not only to the benefit of present claimants, but also to equity holders, who can exploit bankruptcy's structural bias against future claimants to capture value from future claimants. Moreover, that is true in cases involving both solvent and insolvent debtors. Whether or not a plan proposes "full payment" of all mass-tort claimants, the Bankruptcy Code's priority and cram-down rules permit equity to receive or retain value as long as all creditor classes vote to approve the plan, including the class of mass-tort claimants, whose vote will be controlled by present claimants (because they are the only claimants capable of voting).

There is a readily available means of curbing equity holders' ability to profit at the expense of future claimants that is already embedded in the structure of the Code's confirmation rules, properly applied. To the extent that a plan will bind future claimants, Code § 1122(a) properly requires separate classification of present and future claimants, in at least two separate classes. Moreover, to the extent that future claimants simply cannot vote, a class of future claimants cannot properly be considered to have "accepted the plan" within the meaning of § 1129(a)(8),¹⁵¹ which means that plan can only be confirmed if the future-claims class can be crammed down under § 1129(b). If the plan does not propose to pay all mass-tort claimants in full, then the plan can only be confirmed if equity

interests receive or retain *nothing* under the plan (i.e., their interests must be wiped out).¹⁵² This would effectively prevent equity from capturing value at the expense of future claimants in the case of an insolvent debtor. But that would require a dramatic change in the prevailing practice in mass-tort bankruptcies.

Even that change, though, would not prevent equity from taking value away from future claimants in the case of a solvent debtor. That is because the future-claims class can alternatively be crammed down if the plan provides for "payment in full" of all allowed mass-tort claims.¹⁵³ As discussed above, though, such "payment in full" plans (that cap the debtor's aggregate mass-tort liability) will systematically err on the side of *undercompensating* mass-tort claimants and particularly future claimants, given bankruptcy's various structural biases against the futures.

That is the ultimate irony in the *LTl* decision, which repeatedly touted bankruptcy's supposedly superior ability to deal with future claims as compared to the nonbankruptcy tort system. In the case of both solvent and insolvent mass-tort defendants, though, bankruptcy systematically prejudices the interests of future claimants relative to their rights (some of which are constitutional) in the nonbankruptcy tort system, and for the systematic benefit of equity interests. Contrary to the assertion of the *LTl* bankruptcy court, then, there is much to fear from the ongoing "migration of mass tort litigation out of the tort system and into the bankruptcy system."¹⁵⁴ "Bankruptcy poses a substantial risk of systematically undercompensating mass-tort claimants relative to a nonbankruptcy baseline, particularly for future claimants."¹⁵⁵ Moreover, opening the door to Texas Two-Step bankruptcies at all will inevitably cause more and more mass-tort defendants to try to ratchet down as much as possible (or completely eliminate, as in the Fourth Circuit) any requisite level of financial distress, which *LTl* itself nicely illustrates, in order to justify resolving their mass-tort obligations in the hospitable refuge of the bankruptcy court.

CONCLUSION

In its seminal and important *SGL Carbon* deci-

sion regarding the fundamental illegitimacy of “litigation tactic” bankruptcies, the Third Circuit sounded the alarm on transforming bankruptcy into nothing more than an alternative forum for the resolution of mass torts:

[W]e are cognizant that it is growing increasingly difficult to settle large scale litigation. *See, e.g., Ortiz v. Fibreboard Corp.*, 527 U.S. 815 (1999); *Amchem Products, Inc. v. Windsor*, 521 U.S. 591 (1997). We recognize that companies that face massive potential liability and litigation costs continue to seek ways to rapidly conclude litigation to enable a continuation of their business and to maintain access to the capital markets. . . . [T]he Bankruptcy Code presents an inviting safe harbor for such companies. But this lure creates the possibility of abuse which must be guarded against to protect the integrity of the bankruptcy system and the rights of all involved in such proceedings. Allowing . . . bankruptcy under . . . circumstances [that are] a significant departure from the use of Chapter 11 to validly reorganize financially troubled businesses [invites that abuse].¹⁵⁶

The Texas Two-Step bankruptcy is the apotheosis of that which the Third Circuit warned against.

ENDNOTES:

¹The Texas Two-Step bankruptcy strategy is widely reputed to be the brainchild of Greg Gordon at Jones Day, <https://www.jonesday.com/en/lawyers/g/gregory-gordon?tab=overview>, who is debtor’s counsel in all four of the pending Texas Two-Step cases. *See* Dan Levine & Mike Spector, *Going for Broke: How a Bankruptcy “Innovation” Halted Thousands of Lawsuits from Sick Plaintiffs*, REUTERS INVESTIGATES (June 23, 2022, 2:59 p.m. GMT), <https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/bankruptcy-tactics-two-step/>.

²*See* TEX. BUS. ORGS. CODE § 1.002(55)(A) & tit. 1, ch. 10(A). The other states with divisional merger statutes are **Arizona**, ARIZ. REV. STAT. tit. 29, ch. 6; **Delaware**, DEL. CODE ANN. tit. 6, § 18-217(b)-(c); **Kansas**, KAN. STAT. ANN. § 17-7685a; and **Pennsylvania**, PA. CONS. STAT. tit. 15, ch. 3(F).

³*In re LTL Management, LLC*, 637 B.R. 396 (Bankr. D. N.J. 2022).

⁴*In re Bestwall LLC*, 605 B.R. 43 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2019).

⁵*See In re DBMP LLC*, 2021 WL 3552350, at *1 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2021).

⁶*See In re Aldrich Pump LLC*, 2021 WL 3729335, at *1 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2021).

⁷*See* Lisa Girion, *Powder Keg: Johnson & John-*

son Knew for Decades That Asbestos Lurked in Its Baby Powder, REUTERS INVESTIGATES (Dec. 14, 2018, 2:00 p.m. GMT), <https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/johnsonandjohnson-cancer>.

⁸*See* *Ingham v. Johnson & Johnson*, 608 S.W.3d 663, 680, 724, Prod. Liab. Rep. (CCH) P 20934 (Mo. Ct. App. E.D. 2020), reh’g and/or transfer denied, (July 28, 2020) and transfer denied, (Nov. 3, 2020) and cert. denied, 141 S. Ct. 2716, 210 L. Ed. 2d 879 (2021).

⁹*See* Annex 2 to Declaration of John K. Kim in Support of First Day Pleadings at 4-6, *In re LTL Mgmt. LLC*, No. 21-30589 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. Oct. 14, 2021) [hereinafter *LTL Funding Agreement*] (Section 2(a) and definitions of “JJCI Value” and “Permitted Funding Use”). The JJCI Value cap is also increased by the value of any member distributions that JJCI makes after the divisional merger.

¹⁰*See supra* note 4 and accompanying text.

¹¹*See, e.g.,* 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1112.07[6][a] (Richard Levin & Henry J. Sommer eds., 16th ed. 2017).

¹²*Carolin Corp. v. Miller*, 886 F.2d 693, 700-01, 19 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 1425, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 73071 (4th Cir. 1989) (emphasis added).

¹³*Id.* at 701.

¹⁴11 U.S.C.A. § 1112(b)(2)(A). *See, e.g., In re Premier Automotive Services, Inc.*, 492 F.3d 274, 280, 48 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 112, 58 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 462, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 80966, 2007 A.M.C. 1535 (4th Cir. 2007) (stating that the debtor “clearly had no ‘realistic possibility of an effective reorganization’” where debtor had “never filed a proposed plan of reorganization” and likely never would (quoting *Carolin*, 886 F.2d at 698)).

¹⁵*See, e.g., Bestwall*, 606 B.R. at 49 (“Bestwall has the ability to reorganize and establish a trust that meets each of the statutory requirements . . .”).

¹⁶*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 406.

¹⁷Or whether such authority exists at all. *See, e.g., In re Victoria Ltd. Partnership*, 187 B.R. 54, 27 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 1210, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 76666 (Bankr. D. Mass. 1995); Janet Flaccus, *Have Eight Circuits Shorted? Good Faith and Chapter 11 Petitions*, 67 AM. BANKR. L.J. 401 (1993).

¹⁸Code § 1112(b)(4) lists various circumstances that constitute “cause” for dismissal, but explicitly provides that the list is nonexclusive by use of the term “includes” in the introductory clause. *See* 11 U.S.C.A. § 102(3) (“‘includes’ and ‘including’ are not limiting”).

¹⁹*See generally In re Victory Const. Co., Inc.*, 9 B.R. 549, 7 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 257, 3 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 655 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 1981), order vacated, 37 B.R. 222, 11 Bankr. Ct. Dec.

(CRR) 749 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 1984) and (rejected by, *In re Victoria Ltd. Partnership*, 187 B.R. 54, 27 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 1210, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 76666 (Bankr. D. Mass. 1995)); Hon. Robert L. Ordín, *The Good Faith Principle in the Bankruptcy Code: A Case Study*, 38 BUS. LAW. 1795 (1983).

²⁰See, e.g., *In re SGL Carbon Corp.*, 200 F.3d 154, 162, 35 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 116, 43 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 668, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 78084, 1999-2 Trade Cas. (CCH) ¶ 72739 (3d Cir. 1999) (holding that “a Chapter 11 petition is subject to dismissal for ‘cause’ under 11 U.S.C. § 1112(b) unless it is filed in good faith”).

²¹*Good Faith*, WEBSTER’S THIRD NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, UNABRIDGED 978 (2002).

²²*In re Integrated Telecom Express, Inc.*, 384 F.3d 108, 119, 43 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 175, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 80168 (3d Cir. 2004).

²³*In re 15375 Memorial Corp. v. Bepco, L.P.*, 589 F.3d 605, 618 n.8, 52 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 146, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 81652 (3d Cir. 2009) (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 165 (quoting *In re Marsch*, 36 F.3d 825, 828, 31 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 1285, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 76093, 30 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 585 (9th Cir. 1994))).

²⁴*SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 162. And “no list is exhaustive of all the factors which could be relevant when analyzing a particular debtor’s good faith.” *15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 618-19 n.8 (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 166 n.16 (quoting *In re Laguna Associates Ltd. Partnership*, 30 F.3d 734, 738, 25 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 1492, 31 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 545, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 75997, 1994 Fed. App. 0270P (6th Cir. 1994), as amended on denial of reh’g and reh’g en banc, (Sept. 9, 1994))).

²⁵*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 119-20. Moreover, the Third Circuit has also stated that whether to dismiss a Chapter 11 petition as filed in bad faith is a “decision . . . committed to the sound discretion of the bankruptcy or district court” and is thus “review[ed] for abuse of discretion.” *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 159. Yet, at the same time, the Third Circuit has made clear that lower courts’ decisions as to whether a given set of facts (as found by the trial court) rises to the level of a bad-faith filing receives no deference whatsoever “and is subject to plenary review because it is, essentially, a conclusion of law.” *15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 616.

²⁶*15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 618, 625 (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 165 (quoting *In re HBA East, Inc.*, 87 B.R. 248, 260, 17 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 957 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 1988))).

²⁷*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 120-21 (quoting *Furness v. Lilienfeld*, 35 B.R. 1006, 1013, 11 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 1342, 10 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 930 (D. Md. 1983)).

²⁸*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 120 (quoting

SGL Carbon, 200 F.3d at 165 (quoting *Marsch*, 36 F.3d at 828)).

²⁹Accessing bankruptcy to get a “rule change” unrelated to the proper purposes of bankruptcy law is one of the principal evils animating the influential “creditors’ bargain theory” of bankruptcy. See THOMAS H. JACKSON, *THE LOGIC AND LIMITS OF BANKRUPTCY* 21-27, 33, 45-46, 193-201 (1986); Douglas G. Baird & Thomas H. Jackson, *Corporate Reorganizations and the Treatment of Diverse Ownership Interests: A Comment on Adequate Protection of Secured Creditors in Bankruptcy*, 51 U. CHI. L. REV. 97, 100-01, 103-04 (1984).

³⁰*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 127-28.

³¹*Id.* at 128.

³²See Michael A. Francus, *Texas Two-Stepping Out of Bankruptcy*, 120 MICH. L. REV. ONLINE 38, 44-47 (2022).

³³*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 419.

³⁴*SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 164.

³⁵*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 120.

³⁶*15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 619.

³⁷Ralph Brubaker, *The Texas Two-Step and Mandatory Non-Opt-Out Settlement Powers*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (July 12, 2022) [hereinafter Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*], <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2022/07/12/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-the-texas-two-step-and-mandatory-non-opt-out-settlement-powers/>.

³⁸*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 425 (citing *Aldrich Pump*, 2021WL 3729335, at *8, and *DBMP*, 2021 WL 3552350, at *8).

³⁹*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 419, 421.

⁴⁰Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*. See Anthony Casey & Jonathan Macey, *A Qualified Defense of Divisional Mergers*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (June 28, 2022), <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2022/06/28/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-a-qualified-defense-of-divisional-mergers/>.

⁴¹In 2014 and 2015, the National Bankruptcy Conference proposed statutory amendments that would codify a new chapter of the Bankruptcy Code for such a limited, partial restructuring of bond debt. See NATIONAL BANKRUPTCY CONFERENCE, REPORT OF THE NATIONAL BANKRUPTCY CONFERENCE ADOPTED AT THE 2014 ANNUAL MEETING: PROPOSAL FOR A NEW CHAPTER FOR RESTRUCTURING BOND AND CREDIT AGREEMENT DEBT (CHAPTER 16) (2014); NATIONAL BANKRUPTCY CONFERENCE, PROPOSAL FOR A NEW CHAPTER 16 OF THE BANKRUPTCY CODE FOR THE RESTRUCTURING OF BOND AND CREDIT AGREEMENT DEBT (Dec. 18, 2015). Both proposals are available here: <http://nbconf.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/Proposed-Amendments-to-Bankruptcy-Code-to-Facilitate-Restructuring-of-Bond-and-Credit-Agreement-Debt.pdf>.

⁴²See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1344(e)(1).

⁴³See 11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363-365.

⁴⁴By contrast, for example, the only protection the LTL funding agreement provides in that regard, is that the cap on J&J's funding obligation (at no more than the value of JJCI) is increased to the extent of any JJCI member distributions. See *LTL Funding Agreement* at 4-5, 7 (definition of "JJCI Value" and Section 2(a)).

⁴⁵There is a substantial scholarly consensus, however, that the opposite should prevail (as a theoretical and policy matter) and all other creditors should be subordinated to prior payment in full of tort victims. See Vincent S.J. Buccola & Joshua Macey, *Claim Durability and Bankruptcy's Tort Problem*, 38 YALE J. ON REG. 766, 781-83 (2021) (reviewing the literature).

⁴⁶See generally Vincent S.J. Buccola, *Unwritten Law and the Odd Ones Out*, 131 YALE L.J. 1559 (2022) (reviewing DOUGLAS G. BAIRD, *THE UNWRITTEN LAW OF CORPORATE REORGANIZATIONS* (2022)).

⁴⁷See generally Ralph Brubaker, *Mandatory Aggregation of Mass Tort Litigation in Bankruptcy*, 131 YALE L.J.F. 960 (2022).

⁴⁸See Lindsey D. Simon, *Bankruptcy Gifters*, 131 YALE L.J. 960 (2022).

⁴⁹Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*. See Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 995-98.

⁵⁰*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 404.

⁵¹*Id.* at 407.

⁵²See *id.* at 406-17.

⁵³Curiously, the *LTL* bankruptcy court did not attempt to distinguish (or even discuss the relevance of) the *15375 Memorial* decision.

⁵⁴*15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 619.

⁵⁵*In re 15375 Memorial Corp.*, 382 B.R. 652, 684, 166 O.G.R. 162 (Bankr. D. Del. 2008), order clarified on reconsideration, 386 B.R. 548, 168 O.G.R. 365 (Bankr. D. Del. 2008), rev'd, 400 B.R. 420, 168 O.G.R. 374 (D. Del. 2009), aff'd, 589 F.3d 605, 52 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 146, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 81652 (3d Cir. 2009).

⁵⁶The bankruptcy court found that the debtors' estates were administratively insolvent. See *15375 Memorial*, 382 B.R. at 679-81.

⁵⁷*15375 Memorial*, 589 F.3d at 622.

⁵⁸*Id.* at 621.

⁵⁹*Id.* at 625.

⁶⁰*Id.* at 626.

⁶¹Indeed, the *LTL* bankruptcy court fully acknowledged that the manner in which the divisional merger and funding agreements were structured "on the eve of the bankruptcy filing [was] for the very purpose of extending the stay" of litigation to

nondebtors J&J and JJCI. *In re LTL Management, LLC*, 638 B.R. 291, 306 (Bankr. D. N.J. 2022).

⁶²*SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 164 (emphasis added).

⁶³*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 420 (quoting *In re General Growth Properties, Inc.*, 409 B.R. 43, 61, 51 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 280, 62 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 279 (Bankr. S.D. N.Y. 2009) (quoting *U.S. v. Huebner*, 48 F.3d 376, 379, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 76331, 95-1 U.S. Tax Cas. (CCH) P 50008, 74 A.F.T.R.2d 94-7427 (9th Cir. 1994) (bolded emphasis in *LTL* opinion))).

⁶⁴*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 420 (emphasis added) (quoting *Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 121).

⁶⁵Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

⁶⁶Even in the Fourth Circuit, though, because of the requirement that a debtor submit *all* of its assets and business operations to the direct jurisdiction and control of the bankruptcy court, the attendant direct and indirect costs of doing so provides some measure of self-regulating control on "litigation tactic" filings: the expected gains to those exercising the filing decision must exceed the expected bankruptcy costs they would suffer. The Texas Two-Step maneuver, though, by reducing the costs from a bankruptcy filing also reduces their deterrence of "litigation tactic" filings.

⁶⁷*LTL*, 637 B.R. at 406.

⁶⁸*Id.* at 414.

⁶⁹*Id.* at 428.

⁷⁰*Id.* at 422, 423.

⁷¹See *id.* at 428. The court reasoned as follows:

Argument has been put forward . . . that allowing this case to proceed will inevitably "open the floodgates" to similar machinations and chapter 11 filings by other companies defending against mass tort claims. [F]or most companies, the complexity, necessary capital structure, and financial commitments required to lawfully implement a corporate restructuring as done in this case, will limit the utility of the "Texas Two-Step." Not many debtors facing financial hardships have an independent funding source willing and capable of satisfying the business's outstanding indebtedness.

LTL, 637 B.R. at 428. The floodgates fear, however, is *not* so much attributable to defendants "facing financial hardship." The concern is more about eminently *solvent* mass-tort defendants employing the Texas Two-Step strategy. A solvent mass-tort defendant, by definition, has the capability of paying all of its debts, including its mass-tort obligations and, therefore, can (also by definition) fully fund all of the obligations of the BadCo debtor it creates out of itself via a divisional merger. And now that the playbook has been opened to the world, *any* competent legal team could easily execute the Texas Two-Step for *any* mass-tort defen-

dant, particularly a solvent one.

⁷²See Andrew Scurria & Alexander Gladstone, *3M Shifts Mass Earplug Claims to Bankruptcy Court, Its Favored Forum*, WALL STREET JOURNAL PRO BANKRUPTCY (July 26, 2022 9:31 p.m. ET), <https://www.wsj.com/articles/3m-shifts-mass-earplug-claims-to-bankruptcy-court-its-favored-forum-11658885474>; James Nani & Alex Wolf, *3M Unit Gets Debtor-Friendly Bankruptcy Venue in Indianapolis*, BLOOMBERG LAW (July 28, 2022 4:01 a.m.), <https://news.bloomberglaw.com/bankruptcy-law/3m-unit-gets-debtor-friendly-bankruptcy-venue-in-indianapolis>; Adam Levitin, *3M's Aeero Technologies' Bankruptcy: The Hoosier Hop*, CREDIT SLIPS (July 26, 2022 7:27 p.m.), <https://www.creditslips.org/creditslips/2022/07/3ms-aeero-technologies-bankruptcy-the-hoosier-hop.html>.

⁷³See Information Br. of Aeero Techs. LLC at 42-57, *In re Aeero Techs. LLC*, No. 22-02890-JJG-11 (Bankr. S.D. Ind. July 26, 2022) [hereinafter *Aeero Information Br.*].

⁷⁴See *LTL*, 637 B.R. at 428. It is also yet another illustration of the rapidly accelerating “bankruptcy grifter” phenomenon fueled by nonconsensual nondebtor releases, which “is causing a migration of mass tort litigation out of the tort system and into the bankruptcy system.” Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 992. See *Aeero Information Br.* at 57 (stating that a “cornerstone” of the “ultimate objective” of the Chapter 11 case is “a permanent channeling injunction and a third-party release of 3M” applicable to “all [earplug]-related claims” by “all potential [earplug] plaintiffs”).

⁷⁵See Debtor’s Complaint at 2, *In re Aeero Techs. LLC*, Case No. 22-02890-11, Adv. Proc. No. 22-50059 (Bankr. S.D. Ind. July 26, 2022) (quoting *LTL*, 637 B.R. at 411) (“Addressing mass torts through a legislative scheme enacted by Congress within the bankruptcy system . . . provides a judicially accepted means of aggregating and resolving mass tort claims.”).

⁷⁶See *Aeero Information Br.* Indeed, the district-court judge presiding over the MDL proceedings contemporaneously characterized 3M as “a perfectly solvent defendant.” Tr. of Show Cause Hearing and Status Conference at 16, *In re 3M Combat Arms Earplug Prods. Liab. Litig.*, No. 3:19md2885 (N.D. Fla. July 27, 2022).

⁷⁷See *Tulsa Professional Collection Services, Inc. v. Pope*, 485 U.S. 478, 485, 108 S. Ct. 1340, 99 L. Ed. 2d 565 (1988) (“a cause of action is a species of property . . . deserving due process protections”).

⁷⁸“[T]he authority that each [claimant] retains over the disposition of her right to sue . . . stems from notions of property—the premise that the client’s right to sue is *her* right.” RICHARD A. NAGAREDA, *MASS TORTS IN A WORLD OF SETTLEMENT* 60 (2007). See generally Ryan C. Williams, *Due Process, Class Action Opt Outs, and the Right Not to*

Sue, 115 COLUM. L. REV. 599, 618-44 (2015).

⁷⁹See *Ortiz v. Fibreboard Corp.*, 527 U.S. 815, 846, 119 S. Ct. 2295, 144 L. Ed. 2d 715, 43 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 691 (1999) (“the burden of justification rests on the exception”).

⁸⁰See FED. R. CIV. P. 23.

⁸¹*Amchem Products, Inc. v. Windsor*, 521 U.S. 591, 117 S. Ct. 2231, 138 L. Ed. 2d 689, 37 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1017, 28 Env’tl. L. Rep. 20173 (1997).

⁸²*Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. v. Dukes*, 564 U.S. 338, 131 S. Ct. 2541, 180 L. Ed. 2d 374, 112 Fair Empl. Prac. Cas. (BNA) 769, 94 Empl. Prac. Dec. (CCH) P 44193, 161 Lab. Cas. (CCH) P 35919, 78 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1460 (2011).

⁸³See FED. R. CIV. P. 23(b)(3) & (c)(2)(B)(v).

⁸⁴Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*. See *Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 846-48.

⁸⁵*Wal-Mart*, 564 U.S. at 362-63.

⁸⁶*Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 843 (quoting Henry Paul Monaghan, *Antisuit Injunctions and Preclusion Against Absent Nonresident Class Members*, 98 COLUM. L. REV. 1148, 1164 (1998)). Indeed, the mandatory no-opt-outs aspect of limited-fund class actions is functionally identical to a bankruptcy discharge, which is a foundational pillar of Congress’ constitutional Bankruptcy Power. “The ‘great’ discharge power, in particular, provided the impetus for inclusion of the Bankruptcy Clause in the Constitution.” Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 977.

⁸⁷28 U.S.C.A. § 1407(a).

⁸⁸And such a process in federal court also “compromises their Seventh Amendment [jury trial] rights without their consent.” *Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 846.

⁸⁹Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*. Indeed, the two procedures share a common ancestry in the equitable receivership proceeding initiated by a creditors’ bill filed in a federal district court. See *Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 832-41 (describing the precursors to Rule 23(b)(1)(B) limited-fund class actions as including creditors’ bill cases, such as the railroad equitable receivership in *Nashville & Decatur R.R. Co. v. Orr*, 85 U.S. (18 Wall.) 471 (1873)); Ralph Brubaker *On the Nature of Federal Bankruptcy Jurisdiction: A General Statutory and Constitutional Theory*, 41 WM. & MARY L. REV. 743, 832-34 (2000) (describing the origins of Chapter 11 corporate reorganizations in the equitable receivership process initiated by a creditors’ bill).

⁹⁰Ralph Brubaker, *Back to the Future Claim: Due Process in and Beyond the Mass Tort Reorganization (Part II)*, 35 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 1, at 1, 11 (Jan. 2015) (footnotes omitted) (quoting *Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 835 n.15 and *Amchem*, 521 U.S. at 627).

⁹¹Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

⁹²See *Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 848-53.

⁹³Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

⁹⁴See *Taylor v. Sturgell*, 553 U.S. 880, 895, 128 S. Ct. 2161, 171 L. Ed. 2d 155, 36 Media L. Rep. (BNA) 1801 (2008) (quoting *Martin v. Wilks*, 490 U.S. 755, 762 n.2, 109 S. Ct. 2180, 104 L. Ed. 2d 835, 49 Fair Empl. Prac. Cas. (BNA) 1641, 50 Empl. Prac. Dec. (CCH) P 39052, 14 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1 (1989) (“where a special remedial scheme exists expressly foreclosing successive litigation by nonlitigants, as for example in bankruptcy or probate, legal proceedings may terminate preexisting rights if the scheme is otherwise consistent with due process”)). See generally Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J. at 995-98.

⁹⁵“At the heart of Congress’s Bankruptcy Power is determining the appropriate distribution of someone’s assets that warrants discharge of their obligations.” Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J. at 978.

⁹⁶See, e.g., Thomas E. Plank, *Bankruptcy and Federalism*, 71 FORDHAM L. REV. 1063, 1076-89, 1093-95 (2002) (“I conclude that the ‘subject of Bankruptcies’ means the subject of adjusting the existing relationship between a debtor who is insolvent in some sense and the debtor’s creditors.”).

⁹⁷LTL, 637 B.R. 416.

⁹⁸Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

⁹⁹See generally Francis E. McGovern & William B. Rubenstein, *The Negotiation Class: A Cooperative Approach to Class Actions Involving Large Stakeholders*, 99 TEX. L. REV. 73, 104-06 (2020) (summarizing the literature).

¹⁰⁰Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 993.

¹⁰¹Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

¹⁰²Ortiz, 527 U.S. at 821.

¹⁰³*Id.* at 848.

¹⁰⁴*Id.* at 859-60 (footnote omitted).

¹⁰⁵*Id.* at 839.

¹⁰⁶See *id.* at 832-48.

¹⁰⁷*Id.* at 837 n.17 (citing 1 JOSEPH STORY, COMMENTARIES ON EQUITY JURISPRUDENCE §§ 547-548 (I. Redfield 8th rev. ed. 1861)).

¹⁰⁸See Brubaker, 41 WM. & MARY L. REV. at 932-34.

¹⁰⁹See generally Ralph Brubaker, *Inter-Class Give-Ups in a Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization: Remembering the Origins of the Absolute Priority Rule*, 25 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 6, at 1 (June 2005).

¹¹⁰See 11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(a)(8).

¹¹¹See *id.* § 1129(b)(2)(B).

¹¹²See *Bank of America Nat. Trust and Sav. Ass’n v. 203 North LaSalle Street Partnership*, 526 U.S. 434, 444-49, 119 S. Ct. 1411, 143 L. Ed. 2d 607, 34 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 329, 41 Collier Bankr. Cas.

2d (MB) 526, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 77924 (1999).

¹¹³11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(b)(2)(B)(i).

¹¹⁴See Ralph Brubaker, *Punitive Damages in Chapter 11: Of Categorical Disallowance, Equitable Subordination, and Subordination by Classification*, 25 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 7, at 1, 3-5 (July 2005).

¹¹⁵*Id.* at 2, 4.

¹¹⁶See *id.* at 3-4 (discussing the disallowance of punitive damages claims in the Dalkon Shield contraceptive mass-tort bankruptcy of A.H. Robins and in the silicone gel breast implant mass-tort bankruptcy of Dow Corning); Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 993 n.140 (discussing the air-bag mass-tort bankruptcy of Takata and how the mandatory no-opt-outs settlement produced by “nonconsensual nondebtor releases for Honda/Acura and Nissan/Infiniti gave them immunity from any liability for punitive damages”).

¹¹⁷See Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 996.

¹¹⁸11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(b)(2)(B)(i).

¹¹⁹See *In re Dow Corning Corp.*, 211 B.R. 545, 572-73 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 1997). As another example, if a plan provides for payment in full of all allowed tort claims, an estimate of the debtor’s aggregate mass-tort liability is also necessary to determine compliance with the plan-feasibility requirement of Code § 1129(a)(11).

¹²⁰See Ralph Brubaker, *Bankruptcy Injunctions and Complex Litigation: A Critical Reappraisal of Non-Debtor Releases in Chapter 11 Reorganizations*, 1997 U. ILL. L. REV. 959, 987-88 n.102 (discussing the cap on aggregate mass-tort liability under the “full payment” plan in the *A.H. Robins* case); Joshua M. Silverstein, *Hiding in Plain View: A Neglected Supreme Court Decision Resolves the Debate Over Non-Debtor Releases in Chapter 11 Reorganizations*, 23 EMORY BANKR. DEV. J. 13, 83-84 (2006) (discussing the caps on aggregate mass-tort liability under the “full payment” plans in the *A.H. Robins* and *Dow Corning* cases).

¹²¹LTL *Funding Agreement* at 6. See also Exhibit A to Notice of Filing Annex 2 to Debtor’s Submission in Lieu of Live Testimony at 5, *In re Bestwall LLC*, No. 17-31795 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. Oct. 13, 2018); Exhibit A to Stipulation Between the Debtor and CertainTeed LLC Regarding Second Amended Funding Agreement at 6, *In re DBMP LLC*, No. 20-30080 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. Jan. 5, 2022); Declaration of Ray Pittard in Support of First Day Pleadings at 29-30, 48-49, *In re Aldrich Pump LLC*, No. 20-30608 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. June 18, 2020) (definitions of “Permitted Funding Use” and “Section 524(g) Plan” and Section 2(e)).

¹²²Brubaker, 1997 U. ILL. L. REV. at 987-88 n.102.

¹²³See Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 995-98.

¹²⁴See, e.g., S. Elizabeth Gibson, CASE STUDIES OF MASS TORT LIMITED FUND CLASS ACTION SETTLEMENTS &

BANKRUPTCY REORGANIZATIONS 5-6 (2000); Troy A. McKenzie, *Toward a Bankruptcy Model for Non-class Aggregate Litigation*, 87 N.Y.U. L. REV. 960, 1016-19 (2012).

¹²⁵See 11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(b)(2)(B)(i).

¹²⁶See *id.* § 1129(a)(8) & (b)(1).

¹²⁷See *id.* § 1126(c).

¹²⁸This was the procedure established in the *Johns-Manville* case, which was an early, seminal mass-tort bankruptcy under the Bankruptcy Code. See *In re Johns-Manville Corp.*, 68 B.R. 618, 631 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 1986), *aff'd*, 78 B.R. 407 (S.D.N.Y. 1987), *aff'd*, 843 F.2d 636, 646-49 (2d Cir. 1988).

¹²⁹See 11 U.S.C.A. § 524(g)(2)(B)(ii)(IV)(bb).

¹³⁰See McGovern & Rubenstein, 99 TEX. L. REV. at 85-90.

¹³¹See *Amicus Curiae* Br. of Adam J. Levitin at 30-33, *In re Purdue Pharma L.P.*, No. 22-110 (2d Cir. Mar. 21, 2022).

¹³²See Steven H. Case, *Some Confirmed Chapter 11 Plans Fail: So What?*, 47 B.C. L. REV. 59, 64-65 (2005); Harvey R. Miller & Shai Y. Waisman, *Does Chapter 11 Reorganization Remain a Viable Option for Distressed Businesses for the Twenty-First Century?*, 78 AM. BANKR. L.J. 153, 189 (2004); Michael St. James, *Why Bad Things Happen in Large Chapter 11 Cases: Some Thoughts About Courting Failure*, 7 TRANSACTIONS: TENN. J. BUS. L. 169, 182-84 (2005).

¹³³Brubaker, 1997 U. ILL. L. REV. at 986.

¹³⁴Bruce A. Markell, *Clueless on Classification: Toward Removing Artificial Limits on Chapter 11 Claim Classification*, 11 BANKR. DEV. J. 1, 12-13 (1995).

¹³⁵11 U.S.C.A. § 1122(a).

¹³⁶Brubaker, 35 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 1, at 11.

¹³⁷FED. R. CIV. P. 23(a)(3)-(4).

¹³⁸⁴⁰The adequacy-of-representation requirement ‘tend[s] to merge’ with the . . . typicality criteria of Rule 23(a), which ‘serve as guideposts for determining whether . . . the class claims are so inter-related that the interests of the class members’ are substantially the same. *Amchem*, 521 U.S. at 626 n.20 (quoting *General Telephone Co. of Southwest v. Falcon*, 457 U.S. 147, 157 n. 13, 102 S. Ct. 2364, 72 L. Ed. 2d 740, 28 Fair Empl. Prac. Cas. (BNA) 1745, 29 Empl. Prac. Dec. (CCH) P 32781, 34 Fed. R. Serv. 2d 371 (1982)).

¹³⁹*Amchem*, 521 U.S. at 621.

¹⁴⁰*Id.* at 627.

¹⁴¹*Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 835 n.15.

¹⁴²*Id.* at 856.

¹⁴³*Amchem*, 521 U.S. at 626.

¹⁴⁴*Ortiz*, 527 U.S. at 864.

¹⁴⁵*In re Combustion Engineering, Inc.*, 391 F.3d 190, 242 & n.57, 245, 43 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 271, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 80206 (3d Cir. 2004), as amended, (Feb. 23, 2005).

¹⁴⁶Adam and Eve ate the apple in the *Manville* case, “by declining to classify future claimants explicitly and then relying on the present claimants’ overwhelming acceptance of the plan as a rough proxy for the interests of future claimants.” Troy A. McKenzie, *The Mass Tort Bankruptcy: A Pre-History*, 5 J. TORT L. 59, 75 (2012).

¹⁴⁷Ralph Brubaker, *Unwrapping Prepackaged Asbestos Bankruptcies (Part II): The Antithesis of Creditor Equality*, 25 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 2, at 1, 6 (Feb. 2005). “[T]he absence of future claimants . . . presents a difficult problem for achieving meaningful consent, because they cannot participate in the voting that is central to the plan confirmation process.” McKenzie, 5 J. TORT L. at 75.

¹⁴⁸*Id.*

¹⁴⁹See generally PETER KELSO & MARC SCARCELLA, *DUBIOUS DISTRIBUTION: ASBESTOS BANKRUPTCY TRUST ASSETS AND COMPENSATION* (Mar. 2018); S. Todd Brown, *How Long Is Forever This Time? The Broken Promise of Bankruptcy Trusts*, 61 BUFF. L. REV. 537 (2013).

¹⁵⁰Brubaker, 25 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 2, at 5. See generally Samir D. Parikh, *The New Mass Torts Bargain*, 90 FORDHAM L. REV. (forthcoming 2022), <https://ssrn.com/abstract=3649611>; Mark D. Plevin, Leslie A. Epley & Clifton S. Elgarten, *The Future Claims Representative in Prepackaged Asbestos Bankruptcies: Conflicts of Interest, Strange Alliances, and Unfamiliar Duties for Burdened Bankruptcy Courts*, 62 N.Y.U. ANN. SURV. AM. L. 271 (2006); Frederick Tung, *The Future Claims Representative in Mass Tort Bankruptcy: A Preliminary Inquiry*, 3 CHAPMAN L. REV. 43 (2000).

¹⁵¹11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(a)(8). Although there is some uncertainty in the case law regarding the implications of an impaired class for which none of the holders of claims in that class have cast a vote on the plan, at least in this particular context, protection of the relative priority rights of future claimants (vis-à-vis both present claimants and equity interests) would seem to compel the conclusion that a class of future claimants (who are unable to participate in the plan process at all) simply cannot be presumed to have accepted the plan and, thus, should be entitled to the full panoply of cram-down protections.

¹⁵²See 11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(b)(2)(B). That should also be the result in asbestos cases where the plan does not provide for full payment of all future asbestos claims, notwithstanding the fact that § 524(g)(2)(B)(i) only requires that, at a minimum, the trust established to pay future claimants must own a majority of the voting shares of the reorganized debtor entity, i.e., prebankruptcy equity can

retain 49.9% ownership. Nothing in § 524(g), however, even purports to displace or override any of the basic confirmation requirements of §§ 1122(a) or 1129. Rather, if a debtor wants the *additional* relief afforded by § 524(g), “[t]o achieve this relief, a debtor must satisfy the prerequisites set forth in § 524(g) *in addition to* the standard plan confirmation requirements.” *Combustion Eng’g*, 391 F.3d at 234 (emphasis added and footnotes omitted).

¹⁵³See *id.* § 1129(b)(2)(B)(i).

¹⁵⁴Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 992.

¹⁵⁵Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

¹⁵⁶*SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 169.

<https://legal.thomsonreuters.com/>

Bankruptcy Law Letter

APRIL 2023 | VOLUME 43 | ISSUE 4

ASSESSING THE LEGITIMACY OF THE “TEXAS TWO-STEP” MASS-TORT BANKRUPTCY (PART II)

By Ralph Brubaker*

INTRODUCTION

The Third Circuit abruptly disrupted the Texas Two-Step mass-tort bankruptcy strategy with its recent decision of *In re LTL Management* (“*LTL I*”),¹ ordering dismissal of the Chapter 11 case filed (in bad faith, the court held) by the Johnson & Johnson (J&J) entity, LTL Management, formed to succeed to all of the corporate talc liability. Less than three hours after that case was dismissed by the bankruptcy court, though, LTL filed a new Chapter 11 case in the same district, which case was assigned to the same bankruptcy judge that had just dismissed the first LTL case.

Before the Third Circuit’s *LTL I* decision, I set forth my views on the legitimacy of the Texas Two-Step maneuver in the August 2022 issue of *Bankruptcy Law Letter*.² *LTL I* raises intriguing questions about the continuing viability of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcy as a means of resolving mass-tort liability, and the second LTL filing (“*LTL II*”) provides a concrete case study in which to explore some of those questions. First, though, let us set the stage for that analysis by reviewing the so-called Texas Two-Step bankruptcy strategy, in general, and why the Third Circuit held that LTL’s initial Chapter 11 case was filed in bad faith.

The most obvious aspect of the Third Circuit’s *LTL I* holding is that the financial-distress requirement for a good-faith Chapter 11 filing *only* applies to the corporate entity that has actually filed a petition, and *not* affiliated entities who have not themselves filed bankruptcy. Less apparent, but likely of even *more* importance for the continuing viability of Texas Two-Step bankruptcies going forward (including *LTL II*), the Third Circuit *rejected* the view that exposure to a sufficiently massive number of present and future tort claims is, ipso facto, sufficient financial distress to justify a Chapter 11 filing to resolve that mass-tort liability.

*The author is a consultant to counsel for one of the participants in a pending Texas Two-Step mass-tort bankruptcy case. The views expressed herein are solely his own.

Mat #42972420

IN THIS ISSUE:

ASSESSING THE LEGITIMACY OF THE “TEXAS TWO-STEP” MASS-TORT BANKRUPTCY (PART II)	1
Introduction	1
The “Texas Two-Step” Mass-Tort Bankruptcy	2
1. <i>Bestwall</i> (from <i>Georgia-Pacific</i>), <i>DBMP</i> (from <i>CertainTeed</i>), <i>Aldrich Pump and Murray Boiler</i> (from <i>Trane</i>)	2
2. <i>J&J Begets LTL Management</i>	3
The Larger Stakes for Mass-Tort Litigation Generally	3
Bankruptcy Is Only Appropriate as a Response to Financial Distress	4
Only the Financial Distress of the Chapter 11 Petitioner Can Justify a Bankruptcy Filing	4
Mass-Tort Litigation, In and Of Itself, Does Not Constitute Financial Distress	5
How a Texas Two-Step BadCo’s Potential For Financial Distress Can Differ From Defendant’s or GoodCo’s	6
Considering BadCo’s Ability to Meet Its Mass-Tort Obligations Requires a Careful Assessment of the Realistic Extent of Those Obligations	6
A BadCo Specifically Designed to Be Able to Seamlessly Pay All Claimants in Full Is Not in Financial Distress at Its Inception	8
The Elephant in the Room: A Bad-Faith “Litigation Tactic” Bankruptcy	8



THOMSON REUTERS®

Reprinted from *Bankruptcy Law Letter*, Vol. 43, No. 4 (Apr. 2023) with permission of Thomson Reuters. Copyright © 2023. Further use without the permission of Thomson Reuters is prohibited. For further information about this publication, please visit <https://legal.thomsonreuters.com/en/products/law-books> or call 800.328.9352.

THE “TEXAS TWO-STEP” MASS-TORT BANKRUPTCY

The “Texas Two-Step” mass-tort bankruptcy³ proceeds essentially as follows:

Step 1. Mass-tort Defendant uses a state divisional merger statute (Texas’s⁴ has been the eponymous statute of choice) to divide itself into two new companies, GoodCo and BadCo. BadCo takes on all of Defendant’s mass-tort liability, but also receives the benefit of a funding agreement whereby GoodCo agrees to pay all of the mass-tort obligations allocated to BadCo. GoodCo receives substantially all of Defendant’s operating business and other assets

EDITOR IN CHIEF: Ralph Brubaker, James H.M. Sprayregen
Professor of Law, University of Illinois College of Law

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: Bruce A. Markell, Professor of
Bankruptcy Law and Practice, Northwestern University
School of Law

Kara Bruce, Professor of Law, University of Oklahoma College of Law

Diane Lourdes Dick, Professor of Law, University of Iowa College of Law

Laura N. Coordes, Associate Professor of Law, Arizona State University College of Law

Troy A. McKenzie, Dean and Cecelia Goetz Professor of Law, New York University School of Law

PUBLISHER: Katherine E. Freije

MANAGING EDITOR: Kathryn E. Copeland, J.D.

©2023 Thomson Reuters. All rights reserved.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

For authorization to photocopy, please contact the **Copyright Clearance Center** at 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA (978) 750-8400, <http://www.copyright.com> or **West’s Copyright Services** at 610 Opperman Drive, Eagan, MN 55123, copyright.west@thomsonreuters.com. Please outline the specific material involved, the number of copies you wish to distribute and the purpose or format of the use.

BANKRUPTCY LAW LETTER (USPS 674-930) (ISSN 0744-7871) is issued monthly, 12 times per year; published by Thomson Reuters, 610 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64526, St. Paul, MN 55164-0526. Periodicals postage paid at St. Paul, MN, and additional mailing

Subscription Price: For subscription information call (800) 221-9428, or write West, Credit Order Processing, 620 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64833, St. Paul, MN 55164-9754.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes to: *Bankruptcy Law Letter*, 610 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64526, St. Paul, MN 55164-0526.

and liabilities *except* the mass-tort liability, which is replaced by GoodCo’s obligations under the funding agreement with BadCo.

Step 2. BadCo files Chapter 11, but GoodCo continues Defendants’ business operations without filing bankruptcy. Thus, the mass-tort liability is resolved through the Chapter 11 process without having to put the business in bankruptcy.

Four such Texas Two-Step bankruptcies have been filed in recent years, three of which are still pending. To date, the only case that has been dismissed was LTL’s initial Chapter 11 filing.⁵ LTL’s second filing adds a “Hail Mary” (or perhaps more properly, a trick play) to the playbook, in an attempt to salvage J&J’s bankruptcy stratagem for resolving its talc liability.

**1. BESTWALL (FROM GEORGIA-PACIFIC),
DBMP (FROM CERTAINTEED), ALDRICH PUMP
AND MURRAY BOILER (FROM TRANE)**

All of the Texas Two-Step bankruptcies have been asbestos-liability cases involving very large, well-known companies. The first came from Georgia-Pacific, one of the world’s leading makers of tissue, pulp, packaging, and building products, whose asbestos liabilities are attributable to its 1965 acquisition of Bestwall Gypsum Co., and thereafter, Georgia-Pacific continued to manufacture and sell the Bestwall asbestos-containing products, principally joint compound. In a 2017 divisional merger, Georgia-Pacific spun off its asbestos liability into a BadCo named BestWall LLC, which filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina about one month later. The official asbestos claimants’ committee filed a motion to dismiss the case as a bad-faith filing, but that motion was denied.⁶ And all of the subsequent Texas Two-Step bankruptcies were then also filed in the Western District of North Carolina.

The second Texas Two-Step case involves CertainTeed, a building products manufacturer whose asbestos liability is attributable to various piping and roofing products. Its October 2019 divisional merger produced a new BadCo named DBMP LLC, which filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina three months later in January 2020.⁷ A few months later, in May 2020, the two

parents in the Trane corporate family, manufacturers of HVAC systems, shunted their respective asbestos liabilities (via divisional mergers) into two new BadCos named Aldrich Pump LLC and Murray Boiler LLC, which filed their Chapter 11 petitions in the Western District of North Carolina seven weeks later, in June 2020.⁸

2. J&J BEGETS LTL MANAGEMENT

The most recent and visible Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, of the BadCo denominated LTL Management, LLC, concerns J&J's talc liability. That case, though, involves an additional wrinkle not present in the previous cases, attributable to preexisting asset and liability partitioning in J&J's corporate family structure (and perhaps also to J&J's ultimate designs for limiting its talc liability)—one that figured prominently in the Third Circuit's dismissal decision in *LTL I*.

Incorporated in 1887, J&J first began selling baby powder in 1894, and over the ensuing century developed a full line of baby care products. In 1972, J&J established an internal operating division for its baby products business, and in 1979 transferred all assets of that business to a wholly-owned subsidiary, which ultimately came to be known as Johnson & Johnson Consumer, Inc. (JJCI). As early as 1997,⁹ plaintiffs began suing J&J and JJCI, alleging that exposure to talc in Johnson's-brand baby powder caused cancer. The number of suits multiplied after a liability judgment in 2013, growing to over 38,000 cases currently pending. In 2018, a Missouri jury awarded 22 ovarian-cancer plaintiffs \$25 million of compensatory damages each (\$550 million total, reduced to \$500 million on appeal) and \$4.14 billion of punitive damages (reduced to \$1.62 billion on appeal).¹⁰ Then in May 2020, J&J announced that it would discontinue the sale of talc-based baby powder in the United States and Canada, and in August 2022 announced that it would stop selling talc baby powder globally this year.

In October 2021, J&J effectuated the divisional merger that produced the BadCo now known as LTL Management, but LTL succeeded to *only* JJCI's asbestos liability, *not* that of J&J, whose corporate identity, assets, and liabilities were not divided.

Only JJCI ("Old JJCI") was divided into a new GoodCo (ultimately with the same JJCI name, "New JJCI") and BadCo (LTL Management). Nonetheless, J&J also executed the funding agreement as a party, jointly and severally liable to LTL along with New JJCI, for all of the JJCI asbestos liability assigned to LTL in the divisional merger. The funding agreement capped J&J's cumulative and aggregate liability thereunder at the fair saleable value of New JJCI (free and clear of New JJCI's obligations under the funding agreement) as of the date of a given funding request thereunder.¹¹ The minimum floor for that funding obligation, though, was set at the value of New JJCI on the date of the divisional merger,¹² and that value was estimated to be roughly \$61.5 billion.

Two days later, LTL filed Chapter 11 in the Western District of North Carolina, but that court transferred venue of the case to the District of New Jersey, and the New Jersey bankruptcy court is the one that ultimately heard and denied the TCC's motion to dismiss the case as a bad-faith filing.¹³ On direct appeal, though, the Third Circuit reversed and ordered dismissal, in a panel opinion authored by Judge Ambro, and the full court unanimously denied LTL's motion for rehearing *en banc*.

THE LARGER STAKES FOR MASS-TORT LITIGATION GENERALLY

Before analyzing the formal doctrinal grounds on which the Third Circuit reversed the bankruptcy court, it is helpful to contextualize that decision within a complex and consequential set of larger systemic issues regarding how best (and in what forum) to resolve mass-tort obligations generally. The simplified version of the basic question, which engenders considerable controversy and debate, is this: Is the bankruptcy system or the nonbankruptcy tort system "better" at resolving mass torts?

The *LTL I* bankruptcy court explicitly "assess[ed] the merits of the competing judicial systems" as an integral part of its refusal to dismiss the case:

In evaluating the legitimacy of Debtor's bankruptcy filing, this Court must also examine a far more significant issue: which judicial system—the state/federal court trial system, or a trust vehicle estab-

lished under a chapter 11 reorganization plan structured and approved by the United States Bankruptcy Court—serves best the interests of this bankruptcy estate, comprised primarily of present and future tort claimants with serious financial and physical injuries.¹⁴

And the bankruptcy court's lengthy analysis and ultimate conclusion claiming a relative superiority for the bankruptcy system¹⁵ undoubtedly influenced the way in which it interpreted and applied the Third Circuit's good-faith filing jurisprudence.

Judge Ambro's very respectful and tactful opinion does not directly address this aspect of the bankruptcy court's decision, but it certainly does not endorse the bankruptcy court's views. Moreover, and as we shall see, several aspects of the opinion seem to, at least implicitly, disavow those views. And, of course, it is indisputable that, at the end of the day, the Third Circuit was unconvinced that any comparison of the competing systems' relative merits could justify "J&J's ability to move thousands of claims out of trial courts and into bankruptcy court so they may be resolved, in J&J's words, 'equitably' and 'efficiently.'" ¹⁶

The *LTL II* filing was propelled by precisely the same claim of purported bankruptcy superiority, and thus, the Third Circuit may be forced to more directly address whether that supposition is a legitimate basis for a Chapter 11 filing. I will have more to say about that in Part III of this series. First, though, let us consider what the Third Circuit said about that, even if only implicitly, in *LTL I*.

BANKRUPTCY IS ONLY APPROPRIATE AS A RESPONSE TO FINANCIAL DISTRESS

Whether a Chapter 11 filing is in response to the debtor's financial distress has always been a prominent feature of the good-faith filing doctrine. "Courts, therefore, have consistently dismissed Chapter 11 petitions filed by financially healthy companies with no need to reorganize under the protection of Chapter 11."¹⁷ To the extent it was at all unclear before, the unmistakable message of *LTL I* is that financial distress (or its absence) is *not* merely one factor among many in the case-by-case totality-of-circumstances inquiry that determines good (or bad) faith in filing for Chapter 11

relief. Rather, financial distress is an essential, necessary prerequisite for a Chapter 11 petition to be filed in good faith. Absence of financial distress, in and of itself, establishes bad faith.

"[T]he good-faith gateway asks whether the debtor faces the kinds of problems that justify Chapter 11 relief."¹⁸ And Chapter 11 "was meant to 'deal[] with the reorganization of a financially distressed enterprise.'" ¹⁹ A petitioner experiencing no financial distress, therefore, "has no need to rehabilitate or reorganize, [and] its petition cannot serve the rehabilitative purpose for which Chapter 11 was designed."²⁰ "[A]bsent financial distress, there is no reason for Chapter 11 and no valid bankruptcy purpose."²¹ Filing Chapter 11 without financial distress is, therefore, bad faith *per se*.

Given pre-existing Third Circuit precedent, *LTL I*'s emphatic reaffirmation that financial distress is an absolutely necessary component of a good-faith Chapter 11 filing would hardly be noteworthy were it not for the conventional wisdom (apparently mistaken) that financial distress is *not* required by the Fourth Circuit's good-faith filing jurisprudence (more on that in Part III of this series). The truly novel questions addressed in *LTL I*, therefore, concerned how to apply that financial-distress requirement to a Texas Two-Step filing.

ONLY THE FINANCIAL DISTRESS OF THE CHAPTER 11 PETITIONER CAN JUSTIFY A BANKRUPTCY FILING

The entire objective of the Texas Two-Step strategy is to ensure that Defendant's business operations are *not* subjected to the bankruptcy process. Thus, *only* BadCo files Chapter 11, and GoodCo remains outside bankruptcy. Nonetheless, in considering the existence of the financial distress that justifies a good-faith Chapter 11 filing, the *LTL I* bankruptcy court "consider[ed] the financial risks and burdens facing both [Defendant] Old JJCI and [BadCo] Debtor," *LTL*, the only entity that actually filed Chapter 11.²² The Third Circuit, however, held that this was legal error requiring reversal:

[T]he financial state of *LTL*—a North Carolina limited liability company formed under state law and existing separate from both its predecessor company (Old JJCI) and its newly incorporated

counterpart company (New [JJCI])—should be tested independent of any other entity. That means we focus on its assets, liabilities, and, critically, the funding backstop it has in place to pay those liabilities.²³

The bankruptcy court’s only explanation for expanding the financial-distress inquiry to consider an entity that had *not* filed bankruptcy (and, indeed, that no longer existed) was that the divisional merger of Old JJCI “and the ensuing bankruptcy filing [of LTL] should be viewed by this Court as ‘a single, pre-planned, integrated transaction’ comprised of independent steps.”²⁴ As the Third Circuit pointed out, though, the former simply does not follow from the latter: “It strains logic . . . to say the condition of a defunct entity should determine the availability of Chapter 11 to the only entity subject to it.”²⁵

Indeed, extending the financial-distress inquiry beyond the BadCo debtor is fundamentally inconsistent with the very essence of the divisional merger itself and the “single, pre-planned, integrated” Texas Two-Step stratagem—the entire purpose of which is to ensure that BadCo (and *only* BadCo) will be subject to the bankruptcy process. Pinpointing that central contradiction is one of the pivotal insights upon which Judge Ambro’s masterful *LTL I* opinion is constructed:

Even were we to agree that the full suite of reorganizational steps was a “single integrated transaction,” this conclusion does not give us license to look past its effect: the creation of a new entity with a unique set of assets and liabilities, and the elimination of another. Only the former is in bankruptcy and subject to its good-faith requirement.

. . . Put differently, as separateness is foundational to corporate law, which in turn is a predicate to bankruptcy law, it is not easily ignored. It is especially hard to ignore when J&J’s pre-bankruptcy restructuring—ring-fencing talc liabilities in LTL and forming the basis for this filing—depended on courts honoring this principle.²⁶

MASS-TORT LITIGATION, IN AND OF ITSELF, DOES NOT CONSTITUTE FINANCIAL DISTRESS

As I noted in my previous *Bankruptcy Law Letter* analysis of the Texas Two-Step, “one could easily read the [*LTL I* bankruptcy] court’s opinion as

saying that the magnitude of mass-tort litigation itself is all that matters—that sufficiently massive tort litigation *always* causes a defendant ‘some’ degree of financial distress,’ no matter the defendant or the defendant’s resources.”²⁷ That supposition is bolstered by the *LTL I* bankruptcy court’s lengthy exegesis on why the bankruptcy system is purportedly superior to the tort system for resolving mass torts.²⁸ And the bankruptcy court’s ultimate statement regarding the existence of sufficient financial distress supposedly legitimating the initial LTL bankruptcy filing was this:

At the end of the day, this Court concludes that the weight of evidence supports a finding that J&J and Old JJCI were in fact facing a torrent of significant talc-related liabilities for years to come.²⁹

Indeed, the bankruptcy court in another Texas Two-Step case, *Bestwall* (involving Georgia-Pacific’s asbestos liability), quoted with approval by the *LTL I* bankruptcy court,³⁰ explicitly opined that “[t]he volume of current asbestos claims . . . as of the Petition Date, coupled with the projected number of claims to be filed through 2050 and beyond, is sufficient financial distress . . . to seek” bankruptcy relief in Chapter 11.³¹

The second blockbuster feature of the *LTL I* holding (with implications for *LTL II*, as discussed in Part III of this series) is that the Third Circuit flatly *rejects* that view, that sufficiently voluminous mass-tort litigation against a defendant (particularly if the defendant faces significant exposure to future claims), in and of itself, supplies sufficient financial distress for a good-faith bankruptcy filing:

[Previous] cases show that mass tort liability can push a debtor to the brink. *But to measure the debtor’s distance to it, courts must always weigh not just the scope of liabilities the debtor faces, but also the capacity it has to meet them.*³²

Taking into account a putative debtor’s ability to satisfy its obligations in determining the existence of sufficient financial distress for a good-faith Chapter 11 filing will, of course, prevent bankruptcy filings (whether via a Texas Two-Step or otherwise) to resolve the mass-tort liability of eminently solvent defendants, who face no “clear and present threat to entity viability and full payment of all claimants.”³³

As applied to a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy, though, it is the *combination* of the two foregoing, crucial elements of the *LTL I* holding that is particularly potent: (1) *only* the financial distress of the petitioning debtor can establish a good-faith filing, and (2) being the target of massive tort litigation, in and of itself, is *not* sufficient to establish the existence of financial distress. Those two precepts are particularly important in determining the good faith of a Texas Two-Step bankruptcy filing because *both* the resources *and* the potential distress of the BadCo debtor may well be very different than GoodCo's (or Defendant's, pre-divisional merger). And the *LTL I* Texas Two-Step provides a great illustration of that.

HOW A TEXAS TWO-STEP BADCO'S POTENTIAL FOR FINANCIAL DISTRESS CAN DIFFER FROM DEFENDANT'S OR GOODCO'S

As discussed above, the *LTL I* bankruptcy court seemed to be of the opinion that the immense scale of mass-tort litigation, in and of itself, *can* produce sufficient financial distress to justify resort to Chapter 11 relief. It is not at all surprising, then, that the court would, indeed, focus primarily (if not exclusively) upon the extent and expense of the talc litigation against Old JCCI, because

Debtor [LTL] is the successor to Old JCCI and has been allocated its predecessor's talc-based liabilities One cannot distinguish between the financial burdens facing Old JCCI and Debtor [LTL]. At issue in this case is Old JJCI's talc liability (and the financial distress that liability caused), now the legal responsibility of Debtor [LTL].³⁴

However, if (like the Third Circuit in *LTL I*) one (1) rejects the view that sufficiently massive tort liability can, in and of itself, constitute financial distress, and (2) insists that only financial distress of the entity that filed Chapter 11 can justify that filing, then focusing upon the available resources to meet those mass-tort obligations necessarily requires a differentiation between the various entities. As the Third Circuit stated: "Even were we unable to distinguish the financial burdens facing the two entities, we can distinguish their vastly different sets of available assets to address those burdens."³⁵

The resources available to LTL and Old JJCI to pay talc obligations were "vastly different" because of the funding agreement, under which not only New JJCI, but *also J&J* had obligated itself to pay LTL's talc liabilities up to a floor amount of at least \$61.5 billion.

Most important, . . . the [funding agreement] gave LTL direct access to J&J's exceptionally strong balance sheet. At the time of LTL's filing, J&J had well over \$400 billion in equity value with a AAA credit rating and \$31 billion just in cash and marketable securities. It distributed over \$13 billion to shareholders in each of 2020 and 2021. It is hard to imagine a scenario where J&J . . . would be unable to satisfy their . . . obligations under the Funding Agreement. And, of course, J&J's primary, contractual obligation to fund talc costs was one never owed to Old [JJCI]³⁶

Indeed, the fact that J&J was also an obligor under the funding agreement essentially rendered New JJCI entirely irrelevant, along with any financial distress that New JJCI might encounter by virtue of its obligations under the funding agreement. As the Third Circuit noted:

It may be that a draw under the Funding Agreement results in payments by New [JJCI] that in theory might someday threaten its ability to sustain its operational costs. But those risks do not affect LTL, for J&J remains its ultimate safeguard.³⁷

Thus, while the *LTL I* bankruptcy court "acutely focused on how talc litigation affected *Old [JJCI]*," that court "did not consider the full value of LTL's [funding] backstop when judging its financial condition."³⁸ Indeed, consistent with the view (rejected by the Third Circuit) that massive litigation itself can produce sufficient financial distress, irrespective of the petitioning debtor's resources, "the Bankruptcy Court hardly considered the value of LTL's payment right[s]" under the funding agreement at all.³⁹ And the Third Circuit held that "[t]his misdirection was legal error."⁴⁰

CONSIDERING BADCO'S ABILITY TO MEET ITS MASS-TORT OBLIGATIONS REQUIRES A CAREFUL ASSESSMENT OF THE REALISTIC EXTENT OF THOSE OBLIGATIONS

The Third Circuit, therefore, disagreed with the

Bankruptcy Court's assessment of the importance of "[t]he value and quality of [LTL's] assets" in determining the existence of the financial distress required for a good-faith bankruptcy filing, in particular, the Bankruptcy Court's underappreciation of LTL's "roughly \$61.5 billion payment right against J&J."⁴¹ But even beyond available assets, on the liability side of the equation the Third Circuit also took issue with "the casualness of the calculations supporting the [Bankruptcy] Court's projections" regarding the extent of LTL's monetary liability from the talc litigation, suggesting that those estimates were not "factual findings at all, but instead back-of-the-envelope forecasts of hypothetical worst-case scenarios."⁴²

Of course, if one is simply screening for sufficiently substantial mass litigation that somehow justifies taking that litigation out of the "inferior" tort system so that it can be more "equitably" and "efficiently" resolved by the "superior" bankruptcy system, then back-of-the-envelope forecasts of hypothetical worst-case scenarios are likely all one needs to make that call. Because the Third Circuit *rejected* that view of what constitutes sufficient financial distress, though, a more searching inquiry of LTL's realistic liability was necessary, in order to determine LTL's realistic ability to satisfy those obligations.

In particular, the Third Circuit called out the canard characteristically invoked by those who contend that it is simply impractical (or impossible) to effectively or fairly resolve mass torts outside the bankruptcy system, to wit: (1) Take the number of pending (or pending and projected future) cases, (2) posit an estimated time and/or litigation costs of litigating an individual case through trial and to judgment and/or a notional judgment amount, and then (3) multiply (1) X (2). The product in step (3) is invariably a staggeringly large figure. But it is also an irrelevant straw man, because it is as true for mass-tort litigation as it is for civil litigation in general that *the vast majority of all filed claims are ultimately resolved without going to trial*, most frequently by settlement.⁴³ Recognizing that obvious truism, the Third Circuit held that the Bankruptcy Court's projections regarding LTL's talc liability, to the extent "they were factual findings" at all "were clearly erroneous,"⁴⁴ because "th[o]se

projections ignore[d] . . . the possibility of meaningful settlement, as well as successful defense and dismissal, of claims by assuming most, if not all, would go to and succeed at trial."⁴⁵

What's more, the bankruptcy "settlement" touted by its enthusiasts does not somehow magically erase the need to individually liquidate *each and every* tort claim for purposes of determining each and every claimant's distribution amount. In fact, liquidating each and every claim in the bankruptcy system must occur by the very same means as in the nonbankruptcy tort system: either (1) the parties settle on mutually agreeable terms, often facilitated by standard settlement matrices and various ADR mechanisms (established via a plan of reorganization⁴⁶ or a nonbankruptcy aggregate settlement mechanism⁴⁷), or (2) the claimant litigates the case, which in the case of a personal injury claim includes the right to a jury trial, even when the resolution process is in the bankruptcy system.⁴⁸

When it comes to resolving individual claims, then, the *only* meaningful difference between the bankruptcy aggregate settlement process and the available nonbankruptcy aggregate settlement processes is that bankruptcy provides defendant-debtors an opportunity (via various means) to *deny* claimants payment in full, even for so-called "full payment" plans of reorganization.⁴⁹ Embedded in the financial-distress requirement for a good-faith bankruptcy filing, then, is the eminently sound and just conviction that a defendant should *not* be able to deprive claimants of their right to payment in full via a bankruptcy filing unless the defendant is actually facing a "clear and present threat to entity viability and full payment of all claimants,"⁵⁰ the "problems that bankruptcy is designed to address."⁵¹

"To take a step back," the Third Circuit explained, "testing the nature and immediacy of a debtor's financial troubles, and examining its good faith more generally, are necessary because bankruptcy significantly disrupts creditors' existing claims against the debtor" and "can impose significant hardship on particular creditors," such that only "[w]hen *financially troubled* petitioners seek a chance to remain in business [is] the exercise of

those powers . . . justified.”⁵² “[G]iven Chapter 11’s ability to redefine fundamental rights of third parties, only those facing financial distress can call on bankruptcy’s tools to do so.”⁵³ “This safeguard ensures that claimants’ pre-bankruptcy remedies . . . are disrupted only when necessary.”⁵⁴

A BADCO SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED TO BE ABLE TO SEAMLESSLY PAY ALL CLAIMANTS IN FULL IS NOT IN FINANCIAL DISTRESS AT ITS INCEPTION

The Third Circuit in *LTL I* concluded that LTL simply did not realistically face any clear and present threat to entity viability or full payment of all claimants that would qualify as genuine financial distress that was “not only apparent, but . . . immediate enough to justify a filing.”⁵⁵ In fact, it did not even present a close case.⁵⁶ The divisional merger was undoubtedly undertaken with an acute awareness of the risks that fraudulent conveyance law presented for that transaction,⁵⁷ which was obviously structured so that LTL would not be insolvent,⁵⁸ nor left with “an unreasonably small capital,”⁵⁹ *nor* would those who structured or approved the divisional merger intend or “believe[] that [LTL] would incur[] debts that would be beyond [LTL]’s ability to pay as such debts matured.”⁶⁰

Little wonder, then, that the evidence presented to the Bankruptcy Court by *LTL itself* made “clear that, on its filing, LTL did not have any likely need in the present or the near-term, or even in the long-term, to exhaust its funding rights to pay talc liabilities.”⁶¹ Thus, the Third Circuit concluded:

From these facts—presented by J&J and LTL themselves—we can infer only that LTL, at the time of its filing, was highly solvent with access to cash to meet comfortably its liabilities as they came due for the foreseeable future. It looks correct [for LTL] to have [stat]ed, in a prior court filing, that there was not “any imminent or even likely need of [it] to invoke the Funding Agreement to its maximum amount or anything close to it.” Indeed, the Funding Agreement itself recited that LTL, after the divisional merger and assumption of that Agreement, held “assets having a value at least equal to its liabilities and had financial capacity sufficient to satisfy its obligations as they become due in the ordinary course of business, including any [t]alc [r]elated [l]iabilities.” This all comports with the theme LTL proclaimed in this

case from day one: it can pay current and future talc claimants in full.

We take J&J and LTL at their word and agree. LTL has a funding backstop, not unlike an ATM disguised as a contract, that it can draw on to pay liabilities without any disruption to its business or threat to its financial viability. . . .

At base level, LTL, whose employees are all J&J employees, is essentially a shell company “formed,” almost exclusively, “to manage and defend thousands of talc-related claims” while insulating at least the assets now in New[JCCI]. And LTL was well-funded to do this. As of the time of its filing, we cannot say there was any sign on the horizon it would be anything but successful in the enterprise. It is even more difficult to say it faced any “serious financial and/or managerial difficulties” calling for the need to reorganize during its short life outside of bankruptcy.⁶²

THE ELEPHANT IN THE ROOM: A BAD-FAITH “LITIGATION TACTIC” BANKRUPTCY

The Third Circuit’s reliance *solely* upon the lack of financial distress in ordering dismissal in *LTL I* has led many to believe that financial distress is the *only* relevant inquiry in determining whether a petitioner has filed Chapter 11 in good faith. Indeed, that seems to be the major premise upon which the *LTL II* filing is basing its (hotly contested) claim of good faith. That, however, is a misreading of both Third Circuit precedent and *LTL I*. As I pointed out in Part I of this series of articles, the Third Circuit’s *BEPCO* decision⁶³ made clear that “[f]inancial distress is. . . necessary for a good-faith filing *but not sufficient*.”⁶⁴ Likewise, *LTL I* confirms that the good-faith filing inquiry requires “testing the nature and immediacy of a debtor’s financial troubles, *and examining its good faith more generally*.”⁶⁵ “The takeaway here is that when financial distress *is* present, bankruptcy *may be* an appropriate forum for a debtor to address its mass tort liability,”⁶⁶ but “because LTL was *not* in financial distress, it *cannot* show its petition. . . was filed in good faith.”⁶⁷

Indeed, recall that the financial distress inquiry is simply part-and-parcel of the larger and ultimate good-faith question of “whether the petition serves a valid bankruptcy purpose.”⁶⁸ Because the Bank-

ruptcy Code in its entirety, and Chapter 11 in particular, “assumes a debtor in financial distress,”⁶⁹ the absence of financial distress is *per se* bad faith, i.e., *whatever* the petitioner’s purposes are for filing Chapter 11, they simply cannot be valid bankruptcy purposes.

Notice, then, that the *per se* nature of the bad faith of a petitioner who is *not* experiencing financial distress means that the court need *not* identify what that petitioner’s reasons for filing bankruptcy actually are, nor explain why those purposes are illegitimate. And that is precisely the way in which the *LTL I* opinion carefully limited its holding. Judge Ambro simply let the absence of financial distress do its work in establishing an irrebuttable presumption of bad faith: “Because LTL was not in financial distress, it cannot show its petition served a valid bankruptcy purpose and was filed in good faith.”⁷⁰

Narrowly relying upon the *per se* bad faith established by a lack of financial distress greatly simplifies the bad-faith determination. Of course, it can also obscure exactly what it is that is improper and illegitimate about the petitioner’s resort to bankruptcy relief. It is not difficult, however, to identify the *illegitimate* purpose that was the impetus for the *LTL I* filing, which Judge Ambro himself strongly hinted at in a footnote:

Because we conclude LTL’s petition has no valid bankruptcy purpose, we need not ask whether it was filed “merely to obtain a tactical litigation advantage.” Yet it is clear LTL’s bankruptcy filing aimed to beat back talc litigation in trial courts. Still “[i]t is not bad faith to seek to gain an advantage from declaring bankruptcy—why else would one declare it?” While we ultimately leave the question unaddressed, a filing to change the forum of litigation where there is no financial distress raises, as it did in *SGL Carbon*, the specter of “abuse which must be guarded against to protect the integrity of the bankruptcy system.”⁷¹

That unaddressed question likely cannot be left unanswered now, however, given the almost-instantaneous *LTL II* filing, which I will analyze in Part III of this series. Here, though, is the one-sentence executive summary: If the *LTL I* filing was a bad-faith “litigation tactic,” which it most certainly was, then so too is the *LTL II* filing

because, as LTL openly admits, its purposes and objectives in filing the second bankruptcy case are exactly the same as they were in the first case.

ENDNOTES:

¹*In re LTL Management, LLC*, 64 F.4th 84 (3d Cir. 2023) [hereinafter *LTL I*].

²Ralph Brubaker, *Assessing the Legitimacy of the “Texas Two-Step” Mass-Tort Bankruptcy*, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8, at 1 (Aug. 2022).

³The Texas Two-Step bankruptcy strategy is widely reputed to be the brainchild of Greg Gordon at Jones Day, <https://www.jonesday.com/en/lawyers/g/gregory-gordon?tab=overview>, who is debtor’s counsel in all four of the pending Texas Two-Step cases. See Dan Levine & Mike Spector, *Going for Broke: How a Bankruptcy “Innovation” Halted Thousands of Lawsuits from Sick Plaintiffs*, REUTERS INVESTIGATES (June 23, 2022, 2:59 PM GMT), <https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/bankruptcy-tactics-two-step/>.

⁴See TEX. BUS. ORGS. CODE § 1.002(55)(A) & tit. 1, ch. 10(A). The other states with divisional merger statutes are **Arizona**, ARIZ. REV. STAT. tit. 29, ch. 6; **Delaware**, DEL. CODE ANN. tit. 6, § 18-217(b)-(c); **Kansas**, KAN. STAT. ANN. § 17-7685a; and **Pennsylvania**, PA. CONS. STAT. tit. 15, ch. 3(F).

⁵A similar, but slightly different permutation involving 3M’s earplug liability has received a chilly reception from the bankruptcy court presiding over that case. See *In re Aeero Technologies LLC*, 642 B.R. 891 (Bankr. S.D. Ind. 2022); Brendan Pierson & Dietrich Knauth, *3M’s Bid to Shield Itself from Earplug Lawsuits Faces Skeptical Judges*, REUTERS (Apr. 5, 2023, 8:38 AM GMT), <https://www.reuters.com/legal/3ms-bid-shield-itself-earplug-lawsuits-face-s-skeptical-judges-2023-04-04/>.

⁶*In re Bestwall LLC*, 605 B.R. 43 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2019). The bankruptcy court certified that decision for direct appeal to the Fourth Circuit, but the Fourth Circuit declined to accept the direct appeal. See *In re Bestwall LLC*, Case No. 17-31795, Docket No. 987 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. Sept. 11, 2019), *petition denied*, No. 19-408, Docket No. 13 (4th Cir. Nov. 14, 2019). A motion for leave to appeal that (presumably interlocutory) decision is still pending in the district court. See *In re Bestwall LLC*, Civ. A. No. 19-396, Docket Nos. 2 & 3 (W.D. N.C. Aug. 12, 2019). Meanwhile, back in the bankruptcy court, the committee recently filed yet another motion to dismiss the case, on grounds of lack of subject-matter jurisdiction. See *In re Bestwall LLC*, Case No. 17-31795, Docket No. 2925 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. Mar. 30, 2023); Hayley Fowler, *Asbestos Claimants Take New Tack in Bestwall Dismissal Bid*, LAW360 (Mar. 31, 2023, 7:28 PM EDT), <https://www.law360.com/articles/1592508/>.

⁷See *In re DBMP LLC*, 2021 WL 3552350, at *1 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2021).

⁸See *In re Aldrich Pump LLC*, 2021 WL 3729335, at *1 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2021).

⁹See Lisa Girion, *Powder Keg: Johnson & Johnson Knew for Decades That Asbestos Lurked in Its Baby Powder*, REUTERS INVESTIGATES (Dec. 14, 2018, 2:00 PM GMT), <https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/johnsonandjohnson-cancer>.

¹⁰See *Ingham v. Johnson & Johnson*, 608 S.W.3d 663, 680, 724, Prod. Liab. Rep. (CCH) P 20934 (Mo. Ct. App. E.D. 2020), cert. denied, 141 S. Ct. 2716, 210 L. Ed. 2d 879 (2021).

¹¹See Annex 2 to Declaration of John K. Kim in Support of First Day Pleadings at 4-6, *In re LTL Mgmt. LLC*, Case No. 21-30589 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. Oct. 14, 2021) [hereinafter *LTL Funding Agreement*] (Section 2(a) and definitions of “JJCI Value” and “Permitted Funding Use”). The JJCI Value cap is also increased by the value of any member distributions that JJCI makes after the divisional merger.

¹²See *LTL Funding Agreement* at 4-5 (definition of “JJCI Value”).

¹³*In re LTL Management, LLC*, 637 B.R. 396 (Bankr. D. N.J. 2022) [hereinafter *LTL I*].

¹⁴*Id.* at 406 & n.8.

¹⁵See *id.* at 410-16.

¹⁶*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 110.

¹⁷*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 101 (quoting *In re Integrated Telecom Express, Inc.*, 384 F.3d 108, 122, 43 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 175, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 80168 (3d Cir. 2004) (quoting *In re SGL Carbon Corp.*, 200 F.3d 154, 166, 35 Bankr. Ct. Dec. (CRR) 116, 43 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 668, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 78084, 1999-2 Trade Cas. (CCH) ¶ 72739 (3d Cir. 1999))).

¹⁸*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 102.

¹⁹*Id.* at 104 (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 166 (quoting S. Rep. No. 95-989, at 9, reprinted in 1978 U.S.C.A.N. 5787, 5795)).

²⁰*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 101 (quoting *Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 122 (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 166)).

²¹*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 101.

²²*LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 407.

²³*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 105.

²⁴*LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 407 (citation omitted).

²⁵*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 106.

²⁶*Id.* at 105-06 (citations omitted). Moreover, *LTL I*'s insistence upon a debtor-only focus has potentially far-reaching implications for a whole range of controversial Chapter 11 issues, including (most obviously) nonconsensual nondebtor (or third-

party) releases. See Ralph Brubaker, *Mandatory Aggregation of Mass Tort Litigation in Bankruptcy*, 131 YALE L.J.F. 960 (2022), <https://ssrn.com/abstract=3960117>; Adam Levitin, *The Implications of LTL's Per-Debtor Analysis*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (Feb. 14, 2023), <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2023/02/14/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-postscript-and-analysis-of-third-circuit-dismissal-of-ltl-managements-bankruptcy/>; Edward J. Janger & John Pottow, *Waltz Across Texas: The Texas Three-Step*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (Feb. 14, 2023), <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2023/02/14/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-postscript-and-analysis-of-third-circuit-dismissal-of-ltl-managements-bankruptcy/>.

²⁷Brubaker, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8, at 7 (quoting *LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 420 (emphasis added)).

²⁸See Brubaker, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8, at 7-8 (discussing those aspects of the *LTL I* bankruptcy court opinion).

²⁹*LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 421.

³⁰*Id.* at 408 & n.9.

³¹*Bestwall*, 605 B.R. at 49; see *LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 408 (quoting that same paragraph of the *Bestwall* opinion). And the *Bestwall* court reached that conclusion in spite of the fact that the court simultaneously found (in the very next paragraph) that “Bestwall has the full ability to meet all of its obligations (whatever they may be) through its assets and [Georgia-Pacific]’s assets, which are available through the Funding Agreement, and to continue as a going concern.” *Bestwall*, 605 B.R. at 49 (record citation omitted).

³²*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 104 (emphasis added).

³³Ralph Brubaker, *The Texas Two-Step and Mandatory Non-Opt-Out Settlement Powers*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (July 12, 2022) [hereinafter Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*], <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2022/07/12/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-the-texas-two-step-and-mandatory-non-opt-out-settlement-powers/>. That is, unless the eminently solvent defendant (not experiencing any financial distress) can use the bankruptcy filing of a co-defendant (who is experiencing financial distress) to obtain a nonconsensual nondebtor (or third-party) “release” of its mass-tort liability. See generally Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 981-92.

³⁴*LTL I*, 637 B.R. at 417.

³⁵*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 105.

³⁶*Id.* at 106.

³⁷*Id.* at 109.

³⁸*Id.* at 107 (emphasis in original).

³⁹*Id.*

⁴⁰*Id.*

⁴¹*Id.* at 106.

⁴²*Id.* at 108.

⁴³See generally ELIZABETH CHAMBLEE BURCH, MASS TORT DEALS: BACKROOM BARGAINING IN MULTIDISTRICT LITIGATION (2019); ALEXANDRA LAHAV, IN PRAISE OF LITIGATION 92-98 (2019); Abbe R. Gluck & Elizabeth Chamblee Burch, *MDL Revolution*, 96 N.Y.U. L. REV. 1, 15-16 (2021).

⁴⁴*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 108.

⁴⁵*Id.* at 107.

⁴⁶See Brubaker, 131 YALE L.J.F. at 996.

⁴⁷See generally Howard M. Erichson, *A Typology of Aggregate Settlements*, 80 NOTRE DAME L. REV. 1769 (2005); Francis E. McGovern, *The What and Why of Claims Resolution Facilities*, 57 STAN. L. REV. 1361 (2005).

⁴⁸See 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 157(b)(5); 1411(a).

⁴⁹See Brubaker, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8, at 11-17.

⁵⁰Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step. Accord LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 102 (“Financial distress must not only be *apparent*, but it must be *immediate* enough to justify a filing.” (emphasis added)).

⁵¹Brubaker, *Texas Two-Step*.

⁵²*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 103 (quoting *Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 120 (emphasis added)).

⁵³*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 110.

⁵⁴*Id.* at 111.

⁵⁵*Id.* at 102.

⁵⁶See *id.* at 110 (stating that “while it is unwise today to attempt a tidy definition of financial distress justifying in all cases resort to Chapter 11, we can confidently say the circumstances here fall outside those bounds”). *LTL I* detractors are prone to portray the decision as announcing a “new” and “unmanageable” financial distress requirement, neither of which are credible claims, as Judge Fitzgerald has quite sensibly observed. Hon. Judith K. Fitzgerald (ret.), *Over-Thinking Ramifications of the Dismissal of LTL Management LLC’s Bankruptcy*, HARVARD LAW SCHOOL BANKRUPTCY ROUNDTABLE (Feb. 14, 2023), <https://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2023/02/14/texas-two-step-and-the-future-of-mass-tort-bankruptcy-series-postscript-and-analysis-of-third-circuit-dismissal-of-ltl-management-s-bankruptcy/>.

⁵⁷That risk also exposes individuals (including attorneys) who participate in the planning, structuring, approval, and execution of an actual-intent fraudulent transfer to potential civil and criminal liability, and for attorneys, potential professional discipline. See generally Thomas Moers Mayer, *Will the Lawyers Pay? Counsel’s Ethical, Civil, and Criminal Exposure for Creating Asset Protection*

Trusts, AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE CONTINUING LEGAL EDUCATION COURSE MATERIALS (May 4, 2015).

⁵⁸See, e.g., 11 U.S.C.A. § 548(a)(1)(B)(ii)(I). Uniform Voidable Transactions Act (UFTA) § 5(a); Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act (UFTA) § 5(a); Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act (UFCA) § 4. Such insolvency not only satisfies the financial vulnerability requirement for a constructively fraudulent transfer, it is also a “badge of fraud” that supports an inference of “actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud” creditors. 11 U.S.C.A. § 548(a)(1)(A); UFTA/UFCA § 4(a)(1); UFCA § 7. See UFTA/UFCA § 4(b)(9).

⁵⁹*Id.* § 548(a)(1)(B)(ii)(II); UFTA/UFCA § 4(a)(2)(i); UFCA § 5. That circumstance would satisfy the financial vulnerability requirement for a constructively fraudulent transfer and likely also provide evidence in support of an inference of “actual intent to hinder, delay, or defraud” creditors. 11 U.S.C.A. § 548(a)(1)(A); UFTA/UFCA § 4(a)(1); UFCA § 7. See UFTA/UFCA § 4(b)(9).

⁶⁰*Id.* § 548(a)(1)(B)(ii)(III). *Accord* UFTA/UFCA § 4(a)(2)(ii); UFCA § 6. That circumstance would satisfy the financial vulnerability requirement for a constructively fraudulent transfer and also, presumably, strongly support an inference of “actual intent to hinder, delay, or defraud” creditors. 11 U.S.C.A. § 548(a)(1)(A); UFTA/UFCA § 4(a)(1); UFCA § 7.

⁶¹*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 108.

⁶²*Id.* at 108-09 (emphasis in original) (record citations omitted) (quoting *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 164).

⁶³*In re* 15375 Memorial Corp. v. BEPCO, L.P., 589 F.3d 605, 52 BANKR. CT. DEC. (CRR) 146, BANKR. L. REP. (CCH) P 81652 (3d Cir. 2009).

⁶⁴Brubaker, 42 BANKR. L. LETTER No. 8, at 7 (emphasis added).

⁶⁵*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 103 (emphasis added).

⁶⁶*Id.* at 104 (emphasis added).

⁶⁷*Id.* at 110 (emphasis added).

⁶⁸*Id.* at 100-01 (quoting *BEPCO*, 589 F.3d at 618 (quoting *Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 120)).

⁶⁹*Integrated Telecom*, 384 F.3d at 128.

⁷⁰*LTL I*, 64 F.4th at 110 (emphasis added).

⁷¹*Id.* at 110 n.19 (citations omitted) (quoting, respectively, *BEPCO*, 589 F.3d at 618; *Matter of James Wilson Associates*, 965 F.2d 160, 26 Collier Bankr. Cas. 2d (MB) 1673, Bankr. L. Rep. (CCH) P 74636 (7th Cir. 1992); and *SGL Carbon*, 200 F.3d at 169).

<https://legal.thomsonreuters.com/>

Reimagining “Reasonableness” Under Section 330(a) in a World of Technology, Data, and Artificial Intelligence

by

*Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr.**

By 2030 we will see significant legal work being done by machines. As exponential growth of technology consumes the world, the legal industry is especially appetizing. As a result, legal services will be fundamentally different than today in terms of both job function and the way legal services are provided.¹

Vizzini: HE DIDN'T FALL? INCONCEIVABLE.

Inigo Montoya: You keep using that word. I do not think it means what you think it means.²

*Huge thanks go to our wonderful collaborator, Prof. Youngwoo Ban, who can find any source anywhere; to our research assistant, Charles Cahillane; to Hon. Terrence Michael, Hon. Scott C. Clarkson, Hon. Christopher M. Klein, Charles Cahillane (who gets thanked twice for his editorial suggestions), Bill Rochelle, Ivy Grey, Lila Anderson, Jason Brookner, Jeff Garrett, Lois Lupica, Joe Regalia, Randy Gordon, Marketa Trimble, J. Scott Bovitz, Michael Richman, and Jeff Van Niel, who gave us comments on earlier drafts; and to the world's two most patient spouses, Meredith Tiano and Jeff Van Niel.

¹ Joseph Raczynski, *Legal Geek's Uncertain Decade: The future of legal technology and digital transformation*, THOMSON REUTERS (Aug. 3, 2020), <https://www.thomsonreuters.com/en-us/posts/legal/uncertain-decade-pt4-digital-transformation/> (UK spelling in original).

² THE PRINCESS BRIDE (Twentieth Century Fox 1987), <https://www.imdb.com/title/tt0093779/quotes/qt0549857>.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION: SECTION 330(A) AND REASONABLENESS
 WHY HOW WE DO WHAT WE DO MATTERS.....255
 PART 1: SECTION 330’S LEGISLATIVE HISTORY260
 PART 2: JUDICIAL INTERPRETATION OF
 REASONABLENESS266
 PART 3: MODERN LEGAL PRACTICE,
 REASONABLENESS, AND SECTION 330.....272
 A. Reasonableness and the Concept of Billing Judgment.....272
 B. The World of Artificial Intelligence in the Practice of Law
277
 C. When Worlds Collide: Does Artificial Intelligence Change
 the Meaning of “Reasonable”?.....282
 D. Should “Reasonable” Mean Something Different in
 Consumer Cases?.....286
 Part 4: WHICH PLAYERS IN OUR BANKRUPTCY ARENA
 SHOULD CALL FOR CHANGE?293
 PART 5: WHY REIMAGINING REASONABLENESS IS
 (MOSTLY) A GOOD IDEA297
 A. Connecting the Overriding Law and Policy of § 330 with
 21st Century Technology297
 B. A Proposed Analytic Construct For Bankruptcy Courts
 Under a Reimagined § 330308
 CONCLUSION.....312

INTRODUCTION: SECTION 330(A) AND REASONABLENESS
 WHY HOW WE DO WHAT WE DO MATTERS

Transformations in the legal industry’s supply chain caused by legal technology and innovative service delivery models have triggered the need for courts to reimagine how to assess the reasonableness of legal fees under 11 U.S.C. § 330. In nearly every other industry, when there are changes or fluctuations in supply chain costs, it is typical for the market price paid by end-users or consumers to fluctuate as well. Market forces organically dictate the reasonableness of the market prices in light of current production cost and demand. In contrast, the legal industry hasn’t kept up with a unified, market-driven supply cost and demand approach when deciding how to use technology to serve client needs. To date, clients haven’t consistently forced lawyers to evaluate the cost of new technology against the efficiency benefits that the technology may have when compared to

human labor. This article posits that it's time to factor in the choice to use, or not to use, technology when determining the reasonableness of fees and expenses under 11 U.S.C. § 330. We believe that the newest technology should be part of our toolbox—in particular, artificial intelligence (AI).

When we talk about the use of AI in the law, what do we mean? Both of us like Professor Harry Surden's definition:

What is AI? There are many ways to answer this question, but one place to begin is to consider the types of problems that AI technology is often used to address. In that spirit, we might describe AI as using technology to automate tasks that “normally require human intelligence.” This description of AI emphasizes that the technology is often focused upon automating specific types of tasks: those that are thought to involve intelligence when people perform them.³

The real questions in today's legal industry are when a bankruptcy professional should start a task by turning first to AI and, when a lawyer uses AI, how does that choice affect a reasonable fee under § 330 for that work?

Ever since the arrival of email,⁴ technology has changed the way that lawyers communicate and deliver work product. Legal research previously entailed poring through heavy books in a law library. Now legal research relies on the likes of Lexis/Nexis, Westlaw, and Fastcase. Document

³ Harry Surden, *Artificial Intelligence and Law: An Overview*, 35 GA. ST. L. REV. 1305, 1307 (2019) (footnotes omitted); *see also id.* (“What makes these AI tasks rather than automation tasks generally? It is because they all share a common feature: when people perform these activities, they use various higher-order cognitive processes associated with human intelligence.”). Here's another way to think about AI:

In the broadest sense, AI, also often referred to as cognitive computing, is an aspect of computer science that models software on human thought processes generally regarded as intelligent. This category encompasses, for example, expert systems, machine learning, natural language processing, robotics, and computer agents that perform tests to evaluate data and offer results. AI made its first major news splash in the late 1990s when IBM's “Deep Blue” computer won several chess matches against a world champion. Not to be outdone, in 2011, IBM's Watson computer (on which the ROSS legal research system is based) successfully competed in the game show *Jeopardy!* Indeed, AI's headway into daily life in 2017 is remarkable: just ask your virtual assistant Siri or the Amazon Echo on your kitchen countertop.

Dyane O'Leary, *A-I is a GO*, 26 PERSPECTIVES: TEACHING LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING 33, 33 (2018) (footnote omitted).

⁴ Email actually started in the 1970s, but it took off in the late 1980s. *See Email timeline*, THE GUARDIAN (Mar. 13, 2002), available at <https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2002/mar/13/internetnews> (last visited Dec. 25, 2022).

review relies more on search terms entered in an e-discovery tool⁵ than on battalions of associates in document production rooms. Mergers and acquisitions use data rooms and digital signature technology. Manilla folders and accordion racks⁶ lined up on conference room tables for manual signatures are just so yesteryear. Gone, too, is the luxury of ample time to complete tasks.⁷ Legal artisans now operate in a world in which the practice of law has become the business of delivering legal services.⁸

The mandate to use advanced technologies: Model Rule 1.1 comment 8. When delivering advice, services, and work product to clients nowadays, lawyers are using technology continuously and at every step of the service delivery chain.⁹ If the need for lawyers to inject technology into their daily practice was ever in doubt, all doubt has been removed by the fact that almost all states now impose on lawyers a duty of technological competence.¹⁰ No state bar has specified the types of technology that lawyers must know how to use or the exact technological acumen required, other than the famously vague comment 8 to Model Rule 1.1: “To maintain the requisite knowledge and skill, a lawyer should keep abreast of changes in the law and its practice, including the benefits and risks associated with

⁵ For a nice description of how AI-assisted discovery works, see, e.g., Surden, *supra* note 3, at 1329–30. Our colleague Joe Regalia has pointed out that eDiscovery often is not a “thing” for smaller practices. See comments on our earlier draft from Professor Joseph Regalia (Jan. 12, 2023) (on file with authors).

⁶ We recognize that we’re dinosaurs who can remember what accordion racks looked like, but the rest of you can see one at https://www.amazon.com/Flexifile-Expandable-Organizer-Slot-14118/dp/B0006HWLNQ/ref=pd_lpo_1?pd_rd_i=B0006HWLNQ&psc=1. We also remember staying at the printers for nights on end—not to mention what happened on that first trip to the printers, when we realized *why* the offices had showers, beds, food, and toothbrushes.

⁷ Our colleague, Professor Marketa Trimble, has cautioned us that our memory of days gone by, with its limitless deadlines, is likely inaccurate. Email from Marketa Trimble to Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 21, 2023) (on file with authors).

⁸ We thank Judge Christopher Klein for this artful rephrasing of an earlier draft paragraph. See email from Hon. Christopher M. Klein to Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 28, 2023) (on file with authors).

⁹ Try to live without your phone for an entire workday. See, e.g., AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION COMMISSION ON THE FUTURE OF LEGAL SERVICES, REPORT ON THE FUTURE OF LEGAL SERVICES IN THE UNITED STATES 27–28 (2016) (describing innovations in document automation and the use of artificial intelligence), available at https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/images/abanews/2016FLSReport_FNL_WEB.pdf.

¹⁰ MODEL R. PROF’L CONDUCT 1.1 cmt. 8. Cf. Bob Ambrogio, *Another State Adopts Duty of Technology Competence for Lawyers, Bringing the Total to 40*, LAWSITES (March 24, 2022), <https://www.lawnext.com/2022/03/another-state-adopts-duty-of-technology-competence-for-lawyers-bringing-total-to-40.html>. For a quick reminder of what the duty of technological competence means for lawyers, see *The Ethics of Artificial Intelligence and Law*, LEXCHECK, <https://www.lexcheck.com/resources/the-ethics-of-artificial-intelligence-and-law-lc> (last visited Aug. 8, 2022) (“While lawyers cannot know all the intricacies of AI systems, they are required to possess basic competencies. Attorneys using AI are responsible for monitoring the training and application of the algorithm. Just as a lawyer oversees subordinates like junior lawyers and paralegals, the same oversight is required in monitoring the performance of AI-based tools. Some tasks may not be appropriate for AI handling, so the lawyer must determine where to draw the line between automation and augmentation.”).

relevant technology, engage in continuing study and education and comply with all continuing legal education requirements to which the lawyer is subject.”¹¹ Legal industry commentators have offered guidance, stating that lawyers should be proficient in “case management software with a calendaring system; document management software; research tools; billing software; email and other communication systems; a PDF system with redacting capabilities; and the MS Office Suite, particularly MS Word.”¹²

The dilemma: Will increasing the use of technology cost lawyers some income? Today’s conventional wisdom recognizes that technology facilitates better lawyering. Technology has made the practice of law today faster, advice more accurate, and deliverables more efficiently produced than ever, freeing lawyers to focus their time and energy on high-level strategic advice and high-value work rather than on recurring and mundane tasks.¹³ With the increased use of technology, it stands to reason that the amount of time and resources that lawyers need to spend on certain types of tasks should shrink. But if the time and resources that a lawyer needs to get the work done are decreasing while lawyers are charging by the hour, shouldn’t the cost of at least some of those more mundane legal services decrease?¹⁴ Based on the recent 2021 profitability reports from law firms, that reasonable inference does not seem to be the case.¹⁵ It’s possible that that

¹¹ MODEL R. PROF’L CONDUCT. 1.1 cmt. 8 states: “To maintain the requisite knowledge and skill, a lawyer should keep abreast of changes in the law and its practice, including the benefits and risks associated with relevant technology, engage in continuing study and education and comply with all continuing legal education requirements to which the lawyer is subject.” The comment is famous, we think, because of the “I’m not a cat” video that went viral. For a description of the video, see, e.g., Daniel Victor, *I’m Not a Cat, Says Lawyer Having Zoom Difficulties*, N.Y. TIMES (Feb. 9, 2021, updated May 6, 2021), <https://www.nytimes.com/2021/02/09/style/cat-lawyer-zoom.html> (last visited Dec. 5, 2022).

¹² IVY B. GREY, ETHICAL DUTY OF TECHNOLOGICAL COMPETENCE; WHAT LAWYERS NEED TO KNOW 4, https://www.worddrake.com/tech_competence-thank-you?submissionGuid=cde7bb2-8c2b-4bbc-b97e-58e8ae60d552.

¹³ Neither of us misses the long nights at the printer’s as we waited to read the latest document revisions, or the long rows of accordion files for closings, or the manual redlining using rulers.

¹⁴ After all, Model Rule 1.5(a) requires fees to be reasonable. See MODEL R. PROF’L CONDUCT 1.5(a) (“A lawyer shall not make an agreement for, charge, or collect an unreasonable fee or an unreasonable amount for expenses...”). The idea that *not* using AI when the use of AI is the best way to keep fees reasonable isn’t unique to us. See, e.g., *The Ethics of Artificial Intelligence and Law*, LEXCHECK, <https://www.lexcheck.com/resources/the-ethics-of-artificial-intelligence-and-law-1c> (last visited Aug. 8, 2022) (“ABA Model Rule 1.5 requires lawyer fees to be reasonable. Increasingly, technological implementations reduce labor hours, which saves lawyers from unnecessary work and saves clients from unnecessary fees. *As AI technology becomes more widespread in law, it may become difficult for lawyers to bill their clients a reasonable fee without leveraging artificial intelligence technologies.*”) (emphasis added).

¹⁵ See Press Release, *ALM’s 2022 Global 200 Reveals Stellar Performance in Key Financial Metrics* (Sept. 20, 2022), https://www.alm.com/press_release/alm-2022-global-200-reveals-stellar-performance-in-key-financial-metrics/ (“Law.com International and The American Lawyer have released

law firms are making the same or more money—even in the face of adopting technology that makes them more efficient—because the increasing hourly rates¹⁶ are outpacing the time savings in the “time x rate” economic model.¹⁷ Make no mistake: we are not advocating for the proposition that lawyers should make less money. We see no reason why lawyers who work more efficiently by leveraging technology should be paid any less than lawyers who rack up the hours as a result of *not* leveraging technology efficiently. But this leaves us with an interesting dilemma: Why should lawyers who leverage technology to be efficient be compensated less than their

the 2022 Global 200 report, providing a detailed look at the top-grossing law firms from around the world. Gross revenue for The Global 200 totaled \$185.6 billion for fiscal year 2021, an increase of 14.7% compared with fiscal year 2020.”).

¹⁶ See, e.g., Debtors’ Application for an Order Authorizing the Retention and Employment of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP as Attorneys for the Debtors and Debtors in Possession Nunc Pro Tunc to the Petition Date, *In re Revlon, Inc.*, Case No. 22-10760, (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. No. 22-10760) ECF No. 152 at page 10, paragraph 15: “15. The current standard hourly rates for Paul, Weiss’s attorneys and paralegals range as follows: . . . Partners[,] \$1,530 to \$2,025[;]; Counsel[,] \$1,525[;]; Associates[,] \$550 to \$1,280[; and] Paraprofessionals[,] \$135 to \$435.” Professor Richard Susskind has this to say about the pitfalls of hourly billing:

The shortcomings of hourly billing are well illustrated by an anecdote involving my daughter. When she was 12, she asked me for a summer job. I needed some administrative work carried out and she agreed to take on the task. She asked me how much I intended to pay her and I responded, unreflectively, that I thought I would pay her a certain amount per hour. She thought about that for a few seconds, smiled, and then said: ‘Well, I’ll take my time then.’ If a 12-year-old can see the shortcomings of hourly billing, then it puzzles me that major international corporations cannot also see the problem here. Hourly billing is an institutionalized disincentive to efficiency. It rewards lawyers who take longer to complete tasks than their more organized colleagues, and it penalizes legal advisers who operate swiftly and efficiently. All too often, the number of hours spent by a law firm bears little relation to the value that is brought. A junior lawyer who expends 50 hours on a task can sometimes provide much less value than half-an-hour of the work of a seasoned practitioner (drawing on his or her lifetime of experience).

RICHARD SUSSKIND, *TOMORROW’S LAWYERS: AN INTRODUCTION TO YOUR FUTURE* 17 (2d ed. 2017).

¹⁷ Or is it that the technologies are not being used to their fullest capacity by attorneys? As Joe Regalia has pointed out to us,

Usually, I hear the pitch as: (1) you can get tighter realization, [and] with many practice areas dipping below 80%, this is a big difference; (2) [AI can help with] access to underserved legal markets and needs with lower costs of service; (3) [AI frees up] more time spent on high-value tasks that you can charge more for to make up the difference; (4) more internal cost savings on all the tasks that clients are already not paying for under guidelines and task billing; (5) what we’ve been hearing about forever but is still sporadic, which is alternative billing that allows lawyers/firms to keep more of what’s left over from whatever permutation of fixed fees or budgets.

See Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5.

counterparts who don't?¹⁸ And how should bankruptcy professionals find the right balance between humans and computers? Section 330 focuses on the reasonableness of fees and expenses, but doesn't yet focus our attention on the human-computer split. It's time to revisit what "reasonable" means. Just as the standard of care in negligence has evolved with respect to technological advancements, so too should § 330's reasonableness assessment.¹⁹

To provide a more robust picture of § 330 and its roots, Part 1 discusses the legislative history of § 330. Part 2 maps the evolution of the case law since the enactment of § 330. Part 3 highlights how technological advancements and innovations in today's legal industry call for a change to a court's current § 330 assessment.²⁰ Part 4 discusses how various constituents in the legal industry might call for change to make it a reality. Finally, Part 5 talks about how the practice of bankruptcy law will benefit if courts' § 330 analysis starts account for advancements in legal technology.

PART 1: SECTION 330'S LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

First, let's put § 330 in perspective. In the normal attorney-client relationship, the client can evaluate the cost of legal services and set rules to make sure that law firms are using technology and other innovations²¹ to ensure that the client is getting full value for every dollar paid.²² The client can always push the bill, metaphorically speaking, back across the table to the lawyer while asking for reductions. But what happens in the context of estate-paid professionals in a bankruptcy case?²³ Those professionals submit their fee applications to the court for the court's approval under §

¹⁸ After all, efficient lawyers can pass through the cost of investing in technology, either as a per-use rate or as a component of overhead, which will affect their hourly rate. We don't shrink at seeing Westlaw or Lexis charges on bills any more, and we're sure that Westlaw and Lexis are faster than the way that we did research, back in the dark ages. One of us can even remember the tiny keyboard of the first Lexis machine at school. Moreover, as our friend Scott Bovitz has pointed out, "A good lawyer's income won't drop because that lawyer will handle more client matters in the extra time that comes from quicker legal work on existing matters." Email from J. Scott Bovitz to Nancy Rapoport, Dec. 25, 2022 (on file with authors).

¹⁹ See *Levine v. Russell Blaine Co.*, 273 N.Y. 386, 389 (Ct. App. N.Y. 1937) (allowing the litigant to prove "general usage or custom" in establishing the standard of care in an industry).

²⁰ We're leaving for another time a deeper discussion of process improvement generally, though Professor Joe Regalia has suggested that there are ways to save clients money by improving certain internal processes. See Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5.

²¹ For example, using contract attorneys for certain tasks—with the appropriate conflicts-checking safeguards in place—rather than using the higher-priced in-firm attorneys for those tasks.

²² At the same time, the client can ensure that its trusted partner, its outside counsel, is also well-compensated for the value delivered. Most clients are calibrated to pay today's handsome market rates for outside counsel when the client perceives that it has received excellent service and value.

²³ In this article, we're primarily talking about those estate-paid professionals in large chapter 11 cases, but we'll touch on estate-paid professionals in other chapters, too.

330.²⁴ But other than the court (and maybe the United States Trustee, *and* maybe a fee examiner²⁵), there’s no one source monitoring the burn rate of professional fees.²⁶ Unless the court pushes the bill back across the table to the professional as part of the § 330 analysis, there’s no easy way for the parties in interest to put “reasonableness” in context.²⁷ But § 330 was enacted in 1994, nearly thirty years ago and well before the advent of today’s technology.²⁸ Notwithstanding technological innovations, bankruptcy courts have not established new standards for what constitutes

²⁴ After a bankruptcy court approves the employment of estate-paid professionals pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 327 (and occasionally § 328, although that’s a whole other issue) or § 1103(a), the Bankruptcy Code authorizes the court to approve the payment of reasonable fees and reimbursement of actual and necessary expenses pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 330(a). The Code also authorizes the payment of interim fees and reimbursement of interim expenses under 11 U.S.C. § 331. In large chapter 11 cases, courts often establish procedures for interim compensation. *See, e.g.*, Order Authorizing Procedures for Interim Compensation and Reimbursement of Professionals, *In re Revlon, Inc.*, (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. No. 22-10760 (DSJ)), ECF No. 259.

²⁵ Or a really angry creditor.

²⁶ And, as Judge Christopher Klein observed, when commenting on an earlier draft, “... nobody ever gives [judges] help. The various players entitled to be paid out of the administrative pot usually form a self-congratulatory mutual admiration society. There are, in effect, no natural enemies—unlike loser-pays regimes where every dollar hurts.” Email from Hon. Christopher M. Klein to Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 28, 2023) (on file with authors). In fact, “[w]hen I say natural enemies are not around, I am saying that the adversarial process does not function when it comes to fees (unless it is a fee that directly is coming out of the hide of the adversary). In other words, it is useless to expect the adversarial system to function as designed in the arena of bankruptcy fee awards.” Email from Hon. Christopher M. Klein to Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 29, 2023) (on file with authors).

²⁷ As one of us has explained elsewhere,

The bankruptcy court has oversight of the payment of professional fees, but the review of those fees can be incredibly time-consuming and is highly detail-driven. Those professionals who submit their bills for court review represent real clients, but those real clients aren’t writing the ultimate checks. In most non-bankruptcy settings, there’s a metaphorical moment when the professional pushes a bill across the table to the client and waits for the client to react. If the client questions a bill, the professional may well end up lowering it.

When it comes to estate-paid Chapter 11 fees, the professionals are pushing their bills across the table, but on the other side of the table, the client charged with evaluating the reasonableness of the bill may have no meaningful way to put the bill into context. Moreover, because no single client is charged with footing the professionals’ entire bill, it’s possible that none of the clients really cares how much these professionals are charging. In essence, the client sitting at the table is a stand-in for entities with little voice (and little individual stake) in determining how the professional makes his billable decisions. And sitting at another table, far away, is the bankruptcy court.

Nancy B. Rapoport, *Rethinking Fees in Chapter 11 Bankruptcy Cases*, 5 J. BUS. & TECH. LAW 263, 265 (2010) (footnotes omitted).

²⁸ Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1994, Pub. L. No. 103-394, § 224(b), 108 Stat. 4106 (1994).

“reasonable” fees in light of the technological innovations that have happened since the enactment of the Bankruptcy Reform Act.²⁹

When thinking through whether Congress or the courts should revisit § 330 in light of technological advances, we started with an analysis of § 330³⁰ and its legislative history. Before the Bankruptcy Reform Act of

²⁹ Bankruptcy Reform Act, Pub. L. No. 103-394, 108 Stat. 4106 (1994), reprinted in 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 4106.

³⁰ 11 U.S.C. § 330(a) provides:

(a)(1) After notice to the parties in interest and the United States Trustee and a hearing, and subject to sections 326, 328, and 329, the court may award to a trustee, a consumer privacy ombudsman appointed under section 332, an examiner, an ombudsman appointed under section 333, or a professional person employed under section 327 or 1103—

(A) reasonable compensation for actual, necessary services rendered by the trustee, examiner, ombudsman, professional person, or attorney and by any paraprofessional person employed by any such person; and

(B) reimbursement for actual, necessary expenses.

(2) The court may, on its own motion or on the motion of the United States Trustee, the United States Trustee for the District or Region, the trustee for the estate, or any other party in interest, award compensation that is less than the amount of compensation that is requested.

(3) In determining the amount of reasonable compensation to be awarded to an examiner, trustee under chapter 11, or professional person, the court shall consider the nature, the extent, and the value of such services, taking into account all relevant factors, including—

(A) the time spent on such services;

(B) the rates charged for such services;

(C) whether the services were necessary to the administration of, or beneficial at the time at which the service was rendered toward the completion of, a case under this title;

(D) whether the services were performed within a reasonable amount of time commensurate with the complexity, importance, and nature of the problem, issue, or task addressed;

(E) with respect to a professional person, whether the person is board certified or otherwise has demonstrated skill and experience in the bankruptcy field; and

(F) whether the compensation is reasonable based on the customary compensation charged by comparably skilled practitioners in cases other than cases under this title.

(4) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the court shall not allow compensation for—

(i) unnecessary duplication of services; or

(ii) services that were not—

(I) reasonably likely to benefit the debtor's estate; or

(II) necessary to the administration of the case. (B) In a chapter 12 or chapter 13 case in which the debtor is an individual, the court may allow reasonable compensation to the debtor's attorney for representing the interests of the

1978, bankruptcy professionals were paid on a *quantum meruit* basis. Generally speaking, the *quantum* that was *meruit*-ed led to bankruptcy practitioners being underpaid as compared to their non-bankruptcy peers who practiced in more lucrative practice areas. Compensation considerations in the prior statutory scheme revolved around “conservation of the estate” and “economy of administration,”³¹ which relegated bankruptcy professionals to providing something akin to a “public service.” This systemic under-compensation led to suboptimal results for those who needed bankruptcy and insolvency advice and services, because the “best and brightest” professionals naturally gravitated to practice areas that better compensated them.

The legislative history of the Code’s 1978 overhaul reveals Congress’s desire to change the compensation parameters under § 330:

The compensation is to be reasonable, for actual necessary services rendered, based on the time, the nature, the extent,

debtor in connection with the bankruptcy case based on a consideration of the benefit and necessity of such services to the debtor and the other factors set forth in this section.

(5) The court shall reduce the amount of compensation awarded under this section by the amount of any interim compensation awarded under section 331, and, if the amount of such interim compensation exceeds the amount of compensation awarded under this section, may order the return of the excess to the estate.

(6) Any compensation awarded for the preparation of a fee application shall be based on the level and skill reasonably required to prepare the application.

(7) In determining the amount of reasonable compensation to be awarded to a trustee, the court shall treat such compensation as a commission, based on section 326.

³¹ See NCBJ Special Committee on Venue (Hon. Terrence L. Michael, Hon. Nancy V. Alquist, Hon. Daniel P. Collins, Hon. Dennis R. Dow, Hon. Joan N. Feeney, Hon. Frank J. Santoro, Hon. Mary F. Walrath), *Report on Proposal for Revision of the Venue Statute in Commercial Bankruptcy Cases*, 93 AM. BANKR. L.J. 741, 812 n.371 (Winter 2019). That footnote reads:

In fact, the Bankruptcy Code sought to encourage the use of standard (national) rates in bankruptcy cases. See H.R. Rep. No. 95-595, at 330 (1977), reprinted in 19785963, 6286 U.S.C.C.A.N. (noting that section 330 was meant to overrule case law “which set an arbitrary limit on fees payable, based on the amount of a district court’s salary, and other, similar cases that require fees to be determined based on notions of conservation of the estate and economy of administration. Bankruptcy specialists, who enable the system to operate smoothly, efficiently, and expeditiously, would be driven elsewhere, and the bankruptcy field would be occupied by those who could not find other work and those who practice bankruptcy law only occasionally almost as a public service. Bankruptcy fees that are lower than fees in other areas of the legal profession may operate properly when the attorneys appearing in bankruptcy cases do so intermittently, because a low fee in a small segment of a practice can be absorbed by other work. Bankruptcy specialists, however, if required to accept fees in all of their cases that are consistently lower than fees they could receive elsewhere, will not remain in the bankruptcy field.”).

and the value of the services rendered, and on the cost of comparable services other than in a case under the bankruptcy code. The effect of the last provision is to overrule *In re Beverly Crest Convalescent Hospital, Inc.*, which set an arbitrary limit on fees payable, based on the amount of a district judge's salary, and other, similar cases that require fees to be determined based on notions of conservation of the estate and economy of administration. If that case were allowed to stand, attorneys that could earn much higher incomes in other fields would leave the bankruptcy arena. Bankruptcy specialists, who enable the system to operate smoothly, efficiently, and expeditiously, would be driven elsewhere, and the bankruptcy field would be occupied by those who could not find other work and those who practice bankruptcy law only occasionally almost as a public service. Bankruptcy fees that are lower than fees in other areas of the legal profession may operate properly when the attorneys appearing in bankruptcy cases do so intermittently, because a low fee in a small segment of a practice can be absorbed by other work. Bankruptcy specialists, however, if required to accept fees in all of their cases that are consistently lower than fees they could receive elsewhere, will not remain in the bankruptcy field.³²

In particular, Senator DeConcini, when proposing the amendment to § 330, noted:

Attorneys' fees in bankruptcy cases can be quite large and should be closely examined by the court. However bankruptcy legal services are entitled to command the same competency of counsel as other cases. In that light, the policy of this section is to compensate attorneys and other professionals serving in a case under title 11 at the same rate as the attorney or other professional would be compensated for performing comparable services other than in a case under title 11. . . . Notions of economy of the estate in fixing fees are outdated and have no place in a bankruptcy code.³³

In the legislative overhaul, concepts of "conservation of the estate" and "economy of administration" gave way to a new process and reasonableness

³² H.R. Rep. No. 595, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. 329-30, reprinted in 1978 U.S. CODE CONG. & ADMIN. NEWS 5963, 6286.

³³ 124 Cong. Rec. 33,994 (1978), reprinted in 1978 U.S. CODE CONG. & ADMIN. NEWS 6505, 6511.

analysis under § 330. Now, under § 330, bankruptcy attorneys must prepare fee applications as a first step in getting paid from estate funds. Parties in interest (at least theoretically)³⁴ and United States Trustees³⁵ review those fee applications, and the bankruptcy court must review the fee applications to ensure compliance with § 330’s standards.³⁶ The approved fees and expenses are paid as an administrative priority.³⁷

Congress hoped that the change to the compensation structure would create an incentive for bankruptcy professionals to stay in bankruptcy practice, rather than transition to more profitable fields. Congress seems to have gotten its wish as top-flight bankruptcy practitioners at prestigious law firms are currently commanding hourly rates above \$1,500 per hour, at least based on recently filed fee applications.³⁸ We presume that these healthy hourly rates correlate to similarly equally healthy seven-figure annual compensation packages.

The legislative history makes clear that Congress wanted bankruptcy practitioners to be fairly compensated; however, Congress also envisioned that a lawyer’s (or other estate-paid professionals’) entitlement to compensation for services should remain bounded by the concepts of “reasonable,” “necessary,” and “actually rendered.” That’s where the intersection of § 330 and innovative technology intrigues us. We know that Congress’s intent was for bankruptcy practitioners to be fairly compensated. Now that the bankruptcy world has evolved so that practitioners *are* fairly compensated commensurate with their peers, the next question, which is not directly addressed in the legislative history, is:

³⁴ And not so theoretically for angry parties in interest.

³⁵ Even less theoretically.

³⁶ A bankruptcy court “*shall* consider the nature, the extent, and the value of such services, taking into account all relevant factors” ... in determining the amount of reasonable compensation to be awarded to an examiner, trustee under chapter 11, or professional person....” 11 U.S.C. § 330(a)(3) (emphasis added).

³⁷ See 11 U.S.C. §§ 503(b), 507.

³⁸ See, e.g., *supra* note 16; see also Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr., *Billing Judgment*, 96 AM. BANKR. L.J. 311, 312 n.4 (2022) [hereinafter *Billing Judgment*] (“For example, in the Pacific Gas & Electric bankruptcy case, the average hourly rate for partners at the five firms with the highest billing rates ranged from \$1,027 per hour to \$1,334 per hour.”). As we were revising this article, Sullivan & Cromwell was asking the court in the FTX bankruptcy case to approve hourly rates of over \$2,100. See, e.g., Dietrich Knauth & Andrew Goudswaard, *FTX Could Pay Over \$2,100 Per Hour For Bankruptcy Lawyers*, REUTERS (“Bankrupt crypto exchange FTX has asked a U.S. bankruptcy judge for permission to pay its top restructuring lawyers as much as \$2,165 per hour, an unusually high rate for a company that cannot afford to repay all of its debts.”), <https://money.usnews.com/investing/news/articles/2022-12-22/ftx-could-pay-over-2-100-per-hour-for-bankruptcy-lawyers> (last visited Dec. 22, 2022). See also Roy Strom, *Big Law Rates Topping \$2,000 Leave Value ‘In Eye of Beholder,’* BLOOMBERG LAW, <https://news.bloomberglaw.com/business-and-practice/big-law-rates-topping-2-000-leave-value-in-eye-of-beholder> (last visited Jan. 12, 2023).

In light of technological advancements and the efficiencies created by them, what should “reasonable, necessary, and actually rendered” mean when legal professionals have an arsenal of technological weapons available to them?

For this, we must first look to recent case law on § 330.

PART 2: JUDICIAL INTERPRETATION OF REASONABLENESS

Although we know that reasonableness is in the eye of the beholder—the client or the court—we also know that lawyers’ bad choices can create unreasonable fees. In particular, bad choices about what level of professional should do which tasks and how long those tasks should take can catch the eye of the person charged with evaluating those fees. Before we discuss § 330 cases in particular, we’ll start with a case about reasonable fees in general.

In a fee-shifting case, *Hensley v. Eckerhart*,³⁹ the Supreme Court explained that bad staffing choices led to unreasonable fees:

The most useful starting point for determining the amount of a reasonable fee is the number of hours reasonably expended on the litigation multiplied by a reasonable hourly rate. This calculation provides an objective basis on which to make an initial estimate of the value of a lawyer’s services. The party seeking an award of fees should submit evidence supporting the hours work and rates claimed. Where the documentation of hours is inadequate, the district court may reduce the award accordingly.

The district court also should exclude from this initial fee calculation hours that were not “reasonably expended.” ... Cases may be overstaffed, and the skill and experience of lawyers vary widely. *Counsel for the prevailing party should make a good faith effort to exclude from a fee request hours that are excessive, redundant, or otherwise unnecessary, just as a lawyer in private practice ethically is obligated to exclude such hours from his fee submission.* “In the private sector, ‘billing judgment’ is an important component in fee setting. It is no less important here....”⁴⁰

³⁹ 461 U.S. 424 (1983).

⁴⁰ *Id.* at 434 (emphasis added and footnote omitted).

Hensley v. Eckerhart, though itself not a § 330 case, set the basic standard for what is unreasonable (and thus not compensable).⁴¹ A thoughtful reading of the *Hensley* court’s “hours reasonably expended” analysis from 40 years ago translates to a modern day interpretation in which the use (or non-use) of technology impacts “hours expended” as logical part of a “reasonableness of fees” concept.⁴² And that concept of reasonableness necessarily extends to a § 330 review.⁴³ Courts have no problem determining, for example, that time spent on certain activities was excessive.⁴⁴ When it comes to analyzing the staffing of a matter, courts following the principle articulated in *Hensley v. Eckerhart* have the

⁴¹ In determining reasonableness under § 330, courts usually start with the language of that section, as they should, and then they apply the lodestar method, after which they adjust the fees for circumstances particular to the case. *See, e.g., In re Sarkis Investments Co.*, 2019 WL 9233005, *10 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2019) (describing the lodestar calculation as the presumptively reasonable fee and explaining that precedent allowed for downward adjustment in particular circumstances); *In re Tribeca Market, LLC*, 516 B.R. 254, 273 (S.D.N.Y. 2014) (“In tandem with a court’s review of these [§ 330] factors, ‘there is “[a] strong presumption that the lodestar figure—the product of reasonable hours times a reasonable rate—represents a reasonable fee.”’ (citations omitted). *Cf. In re Schold*, 554 B.R. 287, 297 (Bankr. D. Mass. 2016) (in applying its circuit’s lodestar analysis—“by determining a reasonable billing rate and then multiplying it by the number of hours which appropriate tasks should have consumed”—“[t]he lodestar rate ought to take into account the type of work performed, who performed it, the expertise that it required, and when it was undertaken”).

⁴² We think this modern-day interpretation of *Hensley* is a natural extension of its principles. Indeed, the *Hensley* court surely would have concluded that the “hours reasonably expended” for an M&A transaction closing when *Hensley* was decided 40 years ago—before the advent of e-mail, document sharing technology, data rooms, electronic signature technology, videoconferencing, and wire transfer technology—would have been exponentially higher in 1983, as compared to 2023.

⁴³ *See, e.g., In re APW Enclosure Systems, Inc.*, 2007 WL 3112414, *4 (Bankr. D. Del. 2007) (unreported case) (“The court should hold an attorney in a bankruptcy case to the same standards of representation as a client would hold the attorney in a non-bankruptcy case. *See Busy Beaver*, 19 F.3d at 849–50 (noting that the legislative history of section 330 indicates that Congress intended the estate to be represented by the same quality of attorneys as in non-bankruptcy cases).”).

⁴⁴ *See, e.g., In re Duarte*, 2020 WL 6821723, *3–*4 (Bankr. D. Ariz. 2020) (disallowing fees for clerical work and excessive time spent on otherwise compensable work); *In re Sarkis Investments Co.*, 2019 WL 9233005, *27 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2019) (disallowing fees for such activities as preparing exhibits, given that the law firm had plenty of clerical staff to do that type of work); *id.* (disallowing fees for tasks that took too long, such as billing 2.3 hours to prepare a status report that “consist[ed] of three and a half pages of background information about Debtor [that was] largely devoid of detailed information, such as projected income and expenses of Debtor, that would require such a substantial amount of time to prepare” and explaining that “[s]uch a status report should require no more than one hour of work by a capable attorney”); *In re Straka*, 2018 WL 3816896, *2 (Bankr. D. Maine 2018) (disallowing several .1 time entries for “tasks that take only a few seconds to complete and that do not involve any legal judgment or skill”); *In re Digerati Tech., Inc.*, 537 B.R. 317, 354–55 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2015), *aff’d sub nom. Herrera v. Dishon*, No. 4:15-CV-227, 2016 WL 7337577 (S.D. Tex. Dec. 16, 2016), *aff’d sub nom. Matter of Digerati Techs., Inc.*, 710 F. App’x 634 (5th Cir. 2018) (disallowing fees for certain activities that involved sparse pleadings taking more time to write than the court deemed appropriate); *In re Teraforce Tech. Corp.*, 347 B.R. 838, 862 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2006) (observing that the law firm seeking fees “was ‘top-heavy’ in partner hours spent on the Case, as well as ‘bottom-heavy’ in associate hours[, and thus, that the firm’s] ratio of partner-to-associate hours is not what the Court would expect to see in a reasonably staffed case of this size and complexity.”).

discretion to determine how many legal professionals should work on particular tasks involved in a matter and how long various tasks should take.

Here's an example. In *In re Kern*,⁴⁵ the bankruptcy court listed several tasks for which the time billed exceeded the court's expectations as to the time required to complete the tasks:

In this court's experience, there are many examples of excessive time being spent on certain matters. For example,

- On August 7, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 2.5 hours to review [a party]'s Motion for Relief from Stay.
- On August 18, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 0.4 hours to prepare an amended Schedule E/F, then billed another 0.2 hours at \$500 per hour the following day to review the Order respecting the amendment.
- On August 20, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 0.1 hours reviewing an email confirming a CourtSolutions appearance. (In this court's opinion, that should not have been charged at all.)
- On August 20, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 2 hours to prepare a draft contract for the sale of real estate. However, the contract for the sale of real estate attached to the Motion to Sell was a form contract with certain specific information included.
- On August 25, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 0.4 hours reviewing four emails confirming a hearing time change[.]
- On September 2, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 0.3 hours to review three letters from counsel to [a party] sent to Debtor's tenants, which all contained the exact same language.
- For the two adversary proceedings Debtor filed in the case, [the fee applicant] billed 0.4 hours each to review the summons, instructions, blank form mediation order, and blank form scheduling order in an adversary proceeding.
- On October 14, 2020 and October 15, 2020, [the fee applicant] billed 0.1 hours to review the emails regarding subpoenas, which simply referred to the attachments;

⁴⁵ 2021 WL 3518806, *4-*5 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2021).

then an additional 0.2 hours to review the subpoena and notice themselves, for a total of 0.9 hours.

- In the administrative/routine tasks identified on Exhibit A, there are multiple instances of time being charged for “Review Docket Entries.”

The court in *Kern* reached its conclusion based on its extensive experience rather than on objective, industry benchmarks. Even though we do not question the court’s conclusions on the individual time entries, we note three important things. First, the examples highlighted by the *Kern* court relate to relatively simple tasks for which the court’s experience in seeing similar tasks over many years served to create a benchmark. Undoubtedly that matter also involved more complicated, nuanced tasks for which industry data could provide far more benchmarks of reasonableness. Second, the court never addressed whether the professionals could have used innovative technologies to begin (or to replace) human efforts for some of the work. Finally, even though § 330 assessments are squarely in the purview of the court, we cannot help but wonder whether the *Kern* court’s manual, experience-driven analysis was the best use of judicial resources or whether the time, resources, and energy of the bankruptcy bench could have been spent on higher-value activities.⁴⁶

In another example, *In re Stover*,⁴⁷ the bankruptcy court reduced some of the requested fees, explaining that:

[[M]any of the tasks that the Firm’s shareholders performed, especially the highest-rate billers, should have fallen to associates and paralegals. The court notes that the Firm’s three shareholders performed approximately 94% of the postpetition services. In contrast, the Firm’s two associates performed approximately 5% of the work, and the lone paralegal, less than 1%. . . . Considering that approximately 1/3 of the 90.2 hours reflected in the Application involved preparing the petition, schedules, and SOFA, . . . the court concludes that the Firm did not appropriately staff this matter. Associates and paralegals, rather than shareholders, could and should have performed much of the schedule preparation and revision. [[The senior attorney]]’s extensive and unchallenged experience and expertise justify his handsome rate reflected in the Application, but that same experience and expertise ought

⁴⁶ In Part 5 *infra*, we suggest that courts themselves should leverage technology, either directly or indirectly via the parties, to expedite, augment, and modernize the § 330 reasonableness analysis.

⁴⁷ 439 B.R. 683 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. 2010).

to have impelled him to delegate to less-expensive personnel many of the tasks he and other shareholders performed. Accordingly, the court has allocated much of the shareholder time to the associates and paralegal.⁴⁸

The conclusion that we've drawn from these cases is that the more routine the work, the less senior the person should be who does the work.⁴⁹ And

⁴⁸ *Id.* at 689 (footnote omitted).

⁴⁹ *In re Henson*, 637 B.R. 13, 18–19 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2022) (“The court reminds counsel that ‘the hourly fee awarded should be adjusted when a significant percentage of the total work completed is of such a routine nature. Compensation for routine work should be discounted.’ Thus, counsel need to push work down to the lowest available rate for which such work can be competently performed or otherwise adjust the billing accordingly so that clients are not excessively billed for the level of the work performed.”) (citation and footnote omitted); *In re Owsley*, 2021 WL 1270833, *9–*11 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2021), *aff’d in part, rev’d in part*, No. 2:19-BK-20060, 2022 WL 1434673 (S.D. Tex. Mar. 31, 2022), *aff’d sub nom. Matter of Owsley*, No. 22-40283, 2023 WL 2424592 (5th Cir. Mar. 9, 2023) (reducing excessive fees by 50%); *id.* at *12–*13 (disallowing fees that were clerical and did not require professional expertise); *In re Kern*, 2021 WL 3518806, *3 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2021) (“The court is truly at a loss as to why it has to again admonish [the fee applicant] for submitting a Fee App that once again provides for the charging of the highest possible hourly rate—\$500—for preparation of routine form pleadings, simple letters to parties and the court, and general administrative/clerical tasks.... That [the fee applicant] chooses not to utilize staff or a lesser hourly rate for these tasks is of [the fee applicant]’s own choice.”); *In re Mata*, 2020 WL 6370347, *9 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020) (reducing excessive fees by 25% for “[b]illing almost four hours preparing a simple motion, which required no legal research or analysis....”); *In re Hanover*, 2020 WL 2554229, *4 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020) (reducing fees involving too many professionals and too much time for given tasks); *In re Houck*, 2020 WL 5941415, *15 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. 2020), *aff’d sub nom. Houck v. LifeStore Bank*, No. 5:13-CV-00066-DSC, 2021 WL 970495 (W.D.N.C. Mar. 8, 2021) (reducing fees for excessive work and overstaffing); *In re Mohsen*, 473 B.R. 779, 792 (Bankr. N.D. Cal. 2012), *aff’d*, 506 B.R. 96 (N.D. Cal. 2013) (“... Counsel’s belief that the DQ motion would result in a substantial recovery for the estate did not give Counsel free reign to devote many hours to a project that should have been accomplished in much less time. Attorneys have a duty to exercise good billing judgment when they apply for fees.”) (citing *Hensley v. Eckerhart*, 461 U.S. 424, 437 (1983)); *In re Henry S. Miller Commercial, LLC*, 2010 WL 463882, *5 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2010) (“While this court has said many times in approving fee applications, that ‘you get what you pay for,’ and this court has no problem awarding substantial fees to a professional who works hard to significantly assist a client in the preservation or generation of value, or who crafts a creative solution to complex problems, the court does have a problem with awarding generous fees where no significant activity occurred, no value was generated, nothing was complex, no problems were meaningfully solved and, in fact, the case was mostly about preparing routine documents, protecting insiders, and billing.”) (footnote omitted). There are also plenty of “not for publication” or otherwise unreported cases that also illustrated the point that courts will reduce fees attributable to excessive billing. See, e.g., *In re Reynolds*, 2015 WL 1054800, *4 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2015) (not for publication) (“The reasonableness of the time expended is an integral part of the lodestar analysis. In that regard, the court finds that 20 hours spent preparing and filing the dismissal motion is extravagant given the issues raised by the involuntary petition. Nor is the court convinced that a declaration regarding service necessitates one full hour of attorney time. Accordingly, the court will reduce by 10 hours and .5 hours, respectively, the number of hours which reasonably should have been expended by Cohn Stewart in connection with the dismissal motion and declaration regarding service.”); *In re Acevedo*, 2014 WL 6775272, *6 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. 2014) (unreported) (“The court will not allow compensation at an attorney’s rate for tasks that clerical staff or paraprofessionals may perform.”); *In re Bowling*, 2014 WL 4290336, *6 (Bankr. D. Kansas 2014) (unreported) (“The Firm spent more time than was necessary to complete this case. Some of this is due

that conclusion lets us imagine a world in which AI takes the first cut at particular tasks, making AI, in certain circumstances, the more reasonable choice.⁵⁰ The trick, of course, will be in determining when the “lowest efficient biller”⁵¹ is a partner, a senior associate, a junior associate, a paralegal, a well-trained non-legal professional, or technology.⁵²

to the inefficiencies and inevitable duplication of services that occurs when four lawyers and several staff members ‘touch’ a file. Some of it is due to [the Debtor]’s failure or inability to respond timely to the trustee’s information requests. Some of it is simply duplicative.”); *In re Green*, 2013 WL 4603005, *2 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2013) (not for publication) (“The use of two attorneys in a Chapter 13 case is not per se impermissible. But total fees should not increase appreciably by the use of more than one lawyer, unless the size or complexity of the case is such that one lawyer could not reasonably be expected to handle it. This is not such a case. And the court finds that the use of two lawyers has, in fact, resulted in unnecessary duplication of efforts and unnecessary fees.”); *In re Kline*, 2003 WL 21790190, *1 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. 2003) (unreported) (“The matter litigated by the Trustee’s attorney here was the avoidance of a real estate lien where the deed of trust had been filed in the wrong county. ... [T]he matter was straight-forward and uncomplicated legally and procedurally, and should have been prosecuted far more efficiently than it was. It should not have required \$43,000 (or \$30,000) of attorney time to avoid the lien of a creditor who had filed its deed of trust in the wrong county and to obtain priority over other creditors whose secured claims were dependent thereon.”); *id.* at *2 (“Rather than obtaining efficiencies by using lower priced associates and paralegals to complete tasks, the Trustee’s methods of operating seem to duplicate efforts in many instances. Instead of the associates and paralegals in the Trustee’s office accomplishing a task, often their work consists of taking preliminary actions, preparation of a memorandum of what they did, review of the memo by the Trustee and finally an intra-office meeting to discuss the memo. This duplicative pattern is repeated throughout the fee application.”). This list of cases is far from exhaustive, and you get our point. Even when the lowest efficient biller isn’t around, that’s no reason for a more senior biller to bill time at a higher rate than the task itself requires, but that is a matter for another article that we’ve written. See *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 348–49 (quoting *In re United Plastic Recycling, Inc.*, No. 15-32928, 2017 WL 4404780, at *6 (Bankr. M.D. 2017)) (unreported case). So if a senior biller shouldn’t bill at over \$1,000/hour to do basic legal research that a first-year associate should do, then a more junior person shouldn’t be doing work that a computer should do. And from what we’ve heard about the entering workforce these days, the junior people would rather do higher-order work anyway, having grown up on delegating certain work to their own computers.

⁵⁰ But see Katherine Medianik, *Artificially Intelligent Lawyers: Updating the Rules of Professional Conduct in Accordance with a New Technological Era*, 39 CARDOZO L. REV. 1497, 1514–16 (2018) (discussing AI in relationship to the duties of competence, and observing that lawyers still have a duty to insure that the computer is doing the right research—“... if an AI tool performs legal research, was it asked the right questions? Did it grasp the legal issue? Did it research the pertinent jurisdiction?”).

⁵¹ One of us uses this term—“lowest efficient biller”—when she is acting as a fee examiner and asking professionals why they assigned particular professionals to various tasks. The lowest biller is not necessarily the best biller for a task. Neither of us wants to use a first-year associate for “bet the company” work. But we don’t want a partner billing time to research the definition of the automatic stay, either. The “lowest efficient biller” has the right level of experience to do the task accurately and expeditiously.

⁵² One of us just can’t resist adding this quote here:

Rear Admiral [Cain]: These planes you’ve been testing, Captain, one day, sooner or later, they won’t need pilots at all. Pilots that need to sleep, eat.... Pilots that disobey orders. All you did was buy some time for those men out there. The future is coming, and you’re not in it.

PART 3: MODERN LEGAL PRACTICE, REASONABLENESS, AND SECTION 330

A. Reasonableness and the Concept of Billing Judgment

In a recent article, we expressed our view that a component of every attorney's ethical obligations requires her to demonstrate good billing judgment. There is an adage that everyone *thinks* he or she has a sense of humor, but not everyone does.⁵³ Like that adage, everybody professes to understand the notion of "good" billing judgment, but not everyone does. In our *Billing Judgment* article, we defined the criteria by which courts and clients could measure good billing judgment as follows:

Lawyers demonstrate billing judgment when the legal services for which they bill: (A) advance a meaningful client goal while alleviating the client's burden; (B) are delivered with peak staffing and workflow efficiency; and (C) describe the work done in a clear invoice delivered in a timely manner.⁵⁴

There is an unmistakable connection between good billing judgment and the reasonableness of fees under § 330. Good billing judgment tends to be the predicate to reasonable fees.⁵⁵ More specifically, if a legal professional

....

Rear Admiral [Cain]: The end is inevitable, Maverick. Your kind is headed for extinction.

[[Maverick turns around]]

Maverick: Maybe so, sir. But not today.

TOP GUN: MAVERICK (Paramount Pictures 2022), https://www.imdb.com/title/tt1745960/quotes?ref_=tt_ql_sm (last visited Dec. 13, 2022). What's true of pilots and drones is also true of lawyers and robo-lawyers. The trick is to figure out when a human or a computer is the best choice for a first cut at a particular task. Indeed, if a court feels comfortable determining whether a second-year associate or a partner is the proper legal professional to handle a discrete task, it does not strain logic to conclude that a technology-savvy judge is equally capable of determining whether a task should be handled by a human being or whether the task should be partially or fully tech-enabled.

⁵³ For a great example of this adage, see MY BLUE HEAVEN (Warner Bros. 1998) ("Barney: Of course you have a sense of humor. Everyone thinks they do, even people who don't."), https://www.imdb.com/title/tt0100212/quotes?ref_=tt_ql_sm (last visited Dec. 22, 2022).

⁵⁴ *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 315. After the article came out, we didn't hear any disagreement with our definition of billing judgment. That silence could mean that most people agreed with us and that the rest had no violently bad reactions to our definition—or it could simply mean that not enough people have read our article yet, and that the storm of protest is just around the corner. We prefer the first interpretation of the silence, but if anyone has a better definition of billing judgment than ours, we'd love to hear it.

⁵⁵ Of course, we acknowledge that billing by the hour could discourage good billing judgment by punishing the efficient worker. For just one example of the criticism of the billable hour, Susan Saab Fortney has pointed out that "hourly billing creates an incentive to overwork files and misrepresent time because the more hours an associate works, the more fees are generated." Susan Saab Fortney, *Soul For*

fails to exercise good billing judgment, there is a strong likelihood that the fees that the legal professional wants to collect will fall short of being reasonable under a § 330 analysis. Good billing judgment requires a lawyer to be conscientious and thoughtful about how legal services are delivered. A lawyer who demonstrates good billing judgment considers whether the use of technology or data analytics tools will be more efficient (and cost-effective) for a client, even if the number of billable hours for the matter decrease, along with a decrease in billable fees.⁵⁶ Clients may vary in how stringently they review their outside counsel’s legal fees, in the same way that bankruptcy courts might vary in how frequently they do a line-item review of fee applications. But the principles of what constitutes good billing judgment should apply uniformly regardless of who is reviewing and approving the legal fees. Here’s an example: In a case with mountains of first-level document review, an attorney who shows good billing judgment considers whether to engage an alternative legal service provider or an eDiscovery vendor to handle the first pass at document review, even if it means using a drastically downsized team of junior associates for document review.⁵⁷ Gone are the days when big discovery assignments used a scrum of newly minted lawyers to sift through warehouses of physical papers.⁵⁸

Historically, a § 330 analysis has required a court to review the legal services performed, the time spent on providing those services, the professionals’ hourly rates for those services, and the matter’s complexity. But that analysis doesn’t typically also ask if there could have been a better way to deliver legal services from a process and personnel management perspective, given technological advancements and personnel flexibility. Therein lies the crucial point of intersection between good billing judgment and a § 330 reasonableness analysis. Good billing judgment involves not just the “what” that is being done (i.e., a legal task), but also the “who” that should be doing it, and whether the “who” should be a carbon-based life form or a computer.

Sale: An Empirical Study of Associate Satisfaction, Law Firm Culture, and the Effects of Billable Hour Requirements, 69 UMKC L. REV. 239, 277 (2000) (footnote omitted).

⁵⁶ Again, though, why should the use of technology automatically result in lower fees? *See supra* note 18. Either the more efficient lawyers are more valuable, thus being able to justify increased hourly rates, or they could pass along the investment in technology to the client, either by direct charges or by a component of overhead that sneaks into the firm’s hourly rates.

⁵⁷ As our friend Randy Gordon puts it, “I don’t know any BigLaw firm that hasn’t replaced human document reviewers with software for the initial cut of things like privilege. I think this has probably reduced the size of some incoming associate classes. Software has also mostly taken over document management from paralegals—hence there aren’t many of them anymore.” Email from Randy Gordon to Nancy Rapoport, Dec. 28, 2022 (on file with authors).

⁵⁸ Well, “gone” for big matters, anyway. Technology costs money, too, so big investments in tech might not yet be cost-effective for small matters.

Simply put, the nature of the legal industry has changed, and § 330 must adapt with it. We've graduated from the era in which the practice of law was solely a profession⁵⁹ into an era in which the business part of delivering legal services has come into sharper focus. We've long lost the succinct "For services rendered," one-line bill,⁶⁰ and now clients expect us to bill by the hour to demonstrate exactly what services we *are* rendering.⁶¹

The shift from a one-line bill with a lump-sum figure and a pithy phrase to "I spent a tenth of an hour reviewing the docket" creates a corollary: it used to be impossible to measure reasonableness with the one-line bill, other than by one's own gut hunch. Now, there are actual data points: time entries. So, the old approach of using our own experience (and a gut hunch) is missing something important: comparative data. The ability to compare, both within and across a firm, how long something should take and who should do it should form part of the reasonableness analysis under § 330.⁶²

⁵⁹ And a "gentlemen's" profession, to boot, with all that *that* hoary old phrase entails. See, e.g., Lani Guinier, *Lessons and Challenges of Becoming Gentlemen*, 24 N.Y.U. REV. L. & SOC. CHANGE 1, 2 (1998) (discussing how, when she was a student at Yale Law School, she was in a course in which a law professor who "was a creature of habit. He readily acknowledged the presence of the few 'ladies' by then in attendance, but admonished those of us born into that other gender not to feel excluded by his greeting. We too, in his mind, were 'gentlemen.'").

⁶⁰ For a brief history of the switch from "for services rendered" flat rates to hourly billing, see, e.g., Jim Calloway, *A Brief History of Hourly Billing*, https://www.okbar.org/lpt_articles/a-brief-history-of-legal-billing/ (last visited Dec. 8, 2022).

⁶¹ The switch to hourly billing was designed to demonstrate efficiency and effectiveness. Jim Calloway describes the shift:

[[S]]omewhere it began. Some business client asked a lawyer why a certain matter that had been handled before had doubled or tripled in price this time. The lawyer responded [[that]] this matter was more complex and therefore took more time to complete. Then came the question that would prove fateful for the legal profession: "If you are billing me for the time you expended, why aren't you showing me the time you expended on the billing?" Upon reflection, that sounded fair to the lawyer. After all, it was a repeat client who always paid [[its]] bills requesting this change in the firm's practices. Although changes in the legal system often take a fair amount of time to catch on, as larger law firms, banks and insurance companies learned of this method, it became the standard practice. It was objective. Hours times the lawyer's hourly rate equals the bill.

Calloway, *supra* note 53. Want to blame a single lawyer for a system that now requires us to think in six minutes increments? According to WilmerHale, it was Reginald Heber Smith. The firm's publication, *Slice of History: Reginald Heber Smith and the Birth of the Billable Hour*, is worth a read. See *Slice of History: Reginald Heber Smith and the Birth of the Billable Hour*, WilmerHale.com, <https://www.wilmerhale.com/insights/publications/slice-of-history-reginald-heber-smith-and-the-birth-of-the-billable-hour-august-9-2010> (last visited Dec. 8, 2022). Professor Joe Regalia has pointed out that task-based billing and client-side e-billing software has increased the transparency of legal bills, thus enabling clients to get a clearer picture of a bill's reasonableness. See Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5.

⁶² Cf. *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 327 ("In the long run, bad choices in a case—bad choices about what work has meaningful value, which and how many legal professionals should undertake a

A § 330 analysis ought to borrow from the practical application of good billing judgment and evolve to reflect the way that law is practiced today, which often involves technology-enabled services and lower-cost alternative legal service providers.⁶³ Lawyers who bill by the hour are now expected to go beyond what services are being rendered, explaining why the services are being rendered in the manner delivered and why the legal professionals rendering the legal services were chosen to do so. And now, it also has become imperative to ask, “is a computer the best ‘first professional’ to use for this task”?⁶⁴

In practice, that question means that an attorney seeking fees under § 330 must be prepared to address what decisions prompted the use—or non-use—of certain technologies or alternative legal service providers. Likewise, bankruptcy judges must be willing to probe these choices when making a § 330 determination. Instead of evaluating only the *actual* time spent on providing the legal services, a reimagined analysis inquires whether the actual time and cost could have been reduced with the use of technology. Likewise, the hourly rate analysis should not just consider comparable *lawyer* rates in the relevant jurisdiction on a matter of equal complexity but should consider whether the introduction of technology or other types of professionals into the more routine aspects of the matter could have been more cost-efficient (i.e., a lower weighted average hourly rate) without any decrease in the quality of the work product.⁶⁵

task, how long that work should take, and how to describe that work—will all lead to the same sad result: a likely reduction in fees.”).

⁶³ In the 2013 U.S. trustee guidelines, the Executive Office of the United States trustee recognized that there is a way to shift work to less expensive providers: “Efficiency counsel is secondary counsel employed to handle more routine and ‘commoditized’ work, such as claims objections and avoidance actions, at lower cost to the estate than lead bankruptcy counsel.” *Guidelines for Reviewing Applications for Compensation and Reimbursement of Expenses Filed Under United States Code by Attorneys in Larger Chapter 11 Cases*, 78 FED. REG. 36248, 36256 (June 17, 2013/2013/06/28/Fee_Guidelines.pdf (last visited Dec. 8, 2022)).

⁶⁴ In an ideal world, that question comes *before* the partner in charge assigns the work. If a court or a fee examiner is asking that question, there’s a risk that the professional’s fees are about to be on the chopping block. *See, e.g., Billing Judgment, supra* note 38, at 313 (footnote omitted) (“Under a perfectly equitable system, an attorney with legitimate, but unrecoverable, time could travel to the past in a WABAC machine and rebill that time to some other matter. But WABAC machines don’t exist, and nobody else will be paying for that ‘lost’ time.”).

⁶⁵ Not everything has to be perfect in order to satisfy a lawyer’s fiduciary duty to her client, and sometimes, informed clients want to pay for just “good enough” services, rather than for “perfect” services. *Cf.* Robert Capps, *The Good Enough Revolution: When Cheap and Simple Is Just Fine*, WIRED (Aug. 24, 2009) (“As a result, what consumers want from the products and services they buy is fundamentally changing. We now favor flexibility over high fidelity, convenience over features, quick and dirty over slow and polished. Having it here and now is more important than having it perfect. These changes run so deep and wide, they’re actually altering what we mean when we describe a product as ‘high-quality.’”), <https://www.wired.com/2009/08/ff-goodenough/> (last visited Dec. 22, 2022);

And to take our point one step further, we think that practicing attorneys should use legal spend data to prove what is reasonable in today's legal environment, and that judges should require attorneys to prove reasonableness in this way.⁶⁶ We've all heard (or said) the line, "I've been involved in the practice of bankruptcy law for over 30 years, and I know what things cost." Although for many professionals, that statement may be mostly accurate, it may not be accurate for much longer. We know that countless aspects of the law change every time a new decision is handed down or a new law or regulation is enacted. We also know that technological developments are happening at a dizzying pace. Experience is a good initial barometer for cost, but legal spend data is an indispensable companion to that experience.

In essence, reasonableness analysis uses a shadow system, comparing actual fees to the reviewer's own internal database of "experience." Imagine how much more robust a reasonableness analysis could be if a court had true comparative data. With the press of a few buttons to query an extensive, up-to-date legal spend database, bankruptcy practitioners and judges could uncover the range of estimated fees for preparing a stay relief motion, or a skeleton of a typical disclosure statement or chapter 11 plan, or a debtor-in-possession financing motion, or countless other tasks and workstreams that occur regularly. Those estimates could be refined by

Carolyn Elefant, *What Does the "Good Enough" Phenomenon Mean for Solos?*, MY SHINGLE Blog (Sept. 1, 2009) ("[M]y take away from the *Wired* article isn't that cheap and simple means compromising standards. Rather, at the core of cheap and simple is to deliver value by providing the key features of a product that matter most to consumers."), <https://myshingle.com/2009/09/articles/client-relations/what-does-the-good-enough-phenomenon-mean-for-solos/> (last visited Dec. 22, 2022). Here's a take from an actual user of legal services:

Rosemary Martin, group general counsel and company secretary of Vodafone adds:

As a buyer of legal services, I look for value: not necessarily the cheapest option but the one that I think will deliver the outcome I am looking for, be that success in a case, speed in contract execution, or precision in defining the terms of a complex legal relationship.

NOAH WAISBERG & DR. ALEXANDER HUDEK, *AI FOR LAWYERS: HOW ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IS ADDING VALUE, AMPLIFYING EXPERTISE, AND TRANSFORMING CAREERS* 28 (2021) (italics in original) [hereinafter *AI FOR LAWYERS*]. Various firms, including Legal Decoder, have amassed verifiable data on a range of what certain tasks "should" cost. We're not saying that there should be a fixed rate for every type of legal task, but we do want you to be aware that many clients now have access to this type of information, and they're using that information in discussions with their lawyers. *Cf.* Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5 ("You could imagine a database, accessible to courts, where there are standardized rates for tons of different legal tasks, organized by all the variables [a]nd then some push to get firms (probably pushed by clients) to use the standardized tasks. This has become so common in some practice areas where clients have already demanded it. And I think it's made a huge difference in the ability of clients to push back on fees.").

⁶⁶ We're willing to soften this thesis a bit to say that attorneys should have to prove reasonableness in this way in the larger cases. Don't stone us just yet.

ranges of assets, liabilities, creditors, and related parties to create more of an apples-to-apples review. With a good, up-to-date database, the estimates of cost ranges would adjust for innovative technologies and the use of alternative legal services providers far better than estimates using only “experience” as the barometer.

And yet, as the old advertisements said, there’s more.⁶⁷ Technology, data, and alternative legal service providers (or ALSPs) are only setting the stage for the need to reimagine § 330 entirely. Just think about what happens when AI evolves to assist legal practitioners with the delivery of more types of legal services.⁶⁸

B. The World of Artificial Intelligence in the Practice of Law

Lawyers who harness AI effectively don’t use it for the parts of law practice that rely on a lawyer’s judgment or specialized talent;⁶⁹ they use AI for those parts of law practice that can be routinized and done more efficiently (at least in a first cut) by machines.⁷⁰ In other words, as one of us

⁶⁷ See, e.g., Ronco, About Company, <https://www.ronco.com/pages/company> (last visited Dec. 8, 2022) (“Known for the legendary tagline ‘But wait . . . there’s more,’ Ronco has been creating innovative, cutting-edge kitchen appliances and accessories for almost sixty years.”).

⁶⁸ Noah Waisberg and Alexander Hudek have observed:

[[W]]e see a widening gap between the total demand for legal services and the share of that work that’s going to law firms. Much of that work is being retained by in-house departments or sent to ALSPs precisely because those organizations have been willing to apply technology to accomplish more with fewer resources. Law firms willing to make similar investments in technology might be able to claw back some of that gap.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 23..

⁶⁹ See, e.g., SUSSKIND, *supra* note 16, at 65 (“It is true that much of the work of the oral advocate is highly bespoke in nature and it is not at all obvious how the efforts and expertise of the courtroom lawyer might be standardized or computerized. Indeed, oral advocacy at its finest is probably the quintessential bespoke legal service.”); see also Hilary G. Escajeda, *The Vitruvian Lawyer: How to Thrive in an Era of AI and Quantum Technologies*, 29 KAN. J.L. & PUB. POL’Y 421, 465–69 (2020) (describing the need for emotional intelligence and empathy in the practice of law, even as AI becomes more normalized in law, resulting in a “human-machine fusion,” and concluding that “the emotionally intelligent legal professionals who will thrive in a digital (eventually quantum) economy are those who will effectively use cognitive intelligence tools to serve their clients compassionately and solve their legal problems ethically and humanely.”); Rebecca Crootof, “*Cyborg Justice*” and the Risk of Technological-Legal Lock-In, 119 COLUM. L. REV. FORUM 233, 237–38 (Nov. 20, 2019) (observing that computers are good at detecting patterns but are not designed for judgment calls); Surden, *supra* note 3, at 1332 (“lawyerly tasks that involve abstract thinking, problem-solving, advocacy, client counseling, human emotional intelligence, policy analysis, and big picture strategy are unlikely to be subject to automation given the limits of today’s AI technology.”).

⁷⁰ Noah Waisberg and Alexander Hudek have made this point:

[[T]]here is more legal work than what law firms do. Technology has enabled more in-house legal departments to retain work in-house, avoiding the premiums that law firms have charged for routine or process-oriented work. An entire Alternative Legal Services (or NewLaw or Law Company) sector has been built

has heard Karim Guirguis from the American Bankruptcy Institute point out, “lawyers used to do things that robots could do, and now lawyers can concentrate on doing only those things that lawyers should do.”⁷¹ After all, not everything that a lawyer does actually involves unique, from-the-ground-up drafting:

To be sure, and I want to stress this, difficult problems do arise that undoubtedly require bespoke attention; but, far more frequently, lawyers are asked to tackle problems which bear a strong similarity to those they have faced in the past. Indeed, one of the reasons clients select one lawyer over another, or one firm over another, is precisely that they believe that the lawyer or firm has undertaken similar work previously. Most clients would be horrified to think, especially if they are being billed on an hourly basis, that each new piece of work they pass to law firms is set about with a fresh sheet of paper and embarked upon from scratch. On the contrary, clients expect a degree of standardization.⁷²

There are, in fact, many areas in which a computer is the correct choice for a first-cut analysis, with a lawyer reviewing the results of that first cut. A computer can sort through massive numbers of contracts⁷³ and conduct

up to handle some forms of outsourced legal work, much of which is process-driven and lends itself to technology-enabled services.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 22. Or, as Daniel Susskind puts it, “[t]hink of a lawyer who is displaced from the task of looking through stacks of papers by an automated document review system, a piece of software that can scan legal material far more swiftly—and, in many cases, more precisely, too. The same lawyer can now turn her attention to other tasks involved in providing legal advice, perhaps meeting face-to-face with her clients or applying her problem-solving skills to a particularly tricky legal conundrum.” DANIEL SUSSKIND, *A WORLD WITHOUT WORK: TECHNOLOGY, AUTOMATION, AND HOW WE SHOULD RESPOND* 23 (2020).

⁷¹ Remarks by Karim Guirguis at the American Bankruptcy Institute’s Annual Spring Meeting’s session called *Let’s Chat[a]Bot It: Ethical Considerations of Artificial Intelligence and ChatGPT in Law Practice* (April 22, 2023) (panel discussion with Jason Brookner, Karim Guirguis, Michael Richman, and Nancy Rapoport).

⁷² SUSSKIND, *supra* note 16, at 27–28; *cf.* Surden, *supra* note 3, at 1319 (“[M]any modern AI systems are not fully machine-learning or knowledge-based systems but are instead hybrids of these two approaches.”) (footnote omitted).

⁷³ Consider the following example:

If, for example, a large tech company finds itself with a huge volume of procurement contracts that all have varying renewal dates and renegotiation terms, it would require hundreds of hours and a team of contract managers to review and track of all this information to ensure that no renewal or opportunity is missed.

AI software, however, can easily extract data and clarify the content of contracts. (It could quickly pull and organize the renewal dates and renegotiation terms from

due diligence that canvasses all of the necessary information (such as all of the contracts that might be assumed).⁷⁴ So why can't AI also do a first draft of simple pleadings that bankruptcy lawyers routinely file?⁷⁵ We make this

any number of contracts.) It can let companies review contracts more rapidly, organize and locate large amounts of contract data more easily, decrease the potential for contract disputes (and antagonistic contract negotiations), and increase the volume of contracts it is able to negotiate and execute.

Beverly Rich, *How AI Is Changing Contracts*, HARV. BUS. REV. (Feb. 12, 2018), <https://hbr.org/2018/02/how-ai-is-changing-contracts>; *id.* (“AI contracting software can, for example, identify contract types (even in multiple languages) based on pattern recognition in how the document is drafted. Because AI contracting software trains its algorithm on a set of data (contracts) to recognize patterns and extract key variables (clauses, dates, parties, etc.), it allows a firm to manage its contracts more effectively because it knows – and can easily access – what is in each of them.”); *see also* Rachel Vanni, *How AI Accelerates the Legal Contract Drafting Process*, KIRASYSTEMS.COM (May 27, 2020), <https://kirasystems.com/learn/how-ai-accelerates-the-legal-contract-drafting-process/> (describing how AI can be used to draft basic contracts and screen contract language for various terms and dates).

⁷⁴ Here's an illustration:

We will imagine a different AI-enhanced project ¶[In] scenario 1, a firm bills its client \$200,000 for some junior lawyer work. In fact, the partner wrote off 20% of the amount their associates worked on this project before even sending the \$200,000 bill, because they didn't think the juniors worked efficiently, and they worried about upsetting the client and damaging their relationship. These write-offs are common. Despite this preemptive write-off, the client only paid 65% of the diligence fee, still feeling that the work wasn't done efficiently. (The client is right!) Eventually, after lots of haggling, the firm got paid \$130,000. Now, consider the AI-enhanced scenario 2. Here, the partner feels good about the efficiency of their team, so they bill all hours worked: \$250,000. Throughout the matter, and in delivering the bill, the partner explains how their firm is focused on efficiency, and the client is happier about the value of the work they received. To be conservative, we assumed only a 10-point jump in realization rate, though—if the partner is good at selling value—this might be higher. Here, because the bill was higher (due to no preemptive write-off) and because of the higher realization (collection) rate, the firm makes an extra \$45,500, despite us assuming that the AI cost \$10,000. That's 35% more revenue! And—to keep the numbers simple—we didn't even look at matter profitability here. Suffice it to say that throwing out hours—either because you don't bill them or the client doesn't pay for them—is bad for profitability. Changes in realization rates can really make an impact. If a firm has an industry average 89% realization rate, and has over \$1 billion (or \$10 million, for that matter) in revenue, the money (and profit) it is leaving on the table can be pretty *immense*.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 33–34 (italics in original); *see id.* at 30 (“Lawyers can add value by using AI to increase the number of contracts they review in transactions. Some clients might be happy to get a lower diligence bill thanks to faster AI-enhanced contract review. But many should be very interested in getting twice the diligence for the same price they paid the last time they did a deal, or three times for 30% (or 50%) more money.”).

⁷⁵ For the ability of computer algorithms to take data and create bankruptcy forms, see our discussion of Upsolve, *infra* notes 108–125; *see also* <https://www.legalmation.com> for an AI-powered legal tech company that is already tackling this challenge in the area of general commercial litigation (“LegalMation’s ground-breaking AI system dynamically produces fully formatted responsive pleadings, discovery requests and responses and other documents, all tailored to the claims, allegations, and requests in the legal document uploaded, incorporating jurisdictional requirements as well as the

argument with some trepidation, because we're sidelining first- and second-year associates in favor of computers, but we'll address that issue in Part 5 below.⁷⁶ And we're not talking about AI in the future. We're talking about AI in the present.

In the legal sphere ... JP Morgan has developed a system that reviews commercial loan agreements; it does in a few seconds what would have required, they estimate, about 360,000 hours of human lawyers' time. Likewise, the law firm Allen & Overy has built software that drafts documents for over-the-counter derivatives transactions; a lawyer would take three hours to compile the relevant document, they say, while their system does it in three minutes.⁷⁷

In the now-classic LawGeex study, LawGeex pitted experienced lawyers against machines to spot issues in non-disclosure agreements. The machines won.⁷⁸ They might not have been perfect, but humans have never been

attorney's own style, and response strategy"), available at <https://www.legalmation.com> (last visited Dec. 23, 2022). For a discussion of how clients in large chapter 11 bankruptcies could insist that their professionals turn to AI when AI is appropriate, see Nancy B. Rapoport, *Client-Focused Management of Expectations for Legal Fees in Large Chapter 11 Cases*, 28 ABI L. REV. 39, 88–90 (2019).

⁷⁶ One way to think about this sea change is by deciding *where* AI or other legal technology belongs in the process of serving clients: in automating certain functions that humans *could* do, but that computers can do faster and more efficiently; in using computers to do certain things that humans are just not great at doing ("like spot one little word in a mountain of millions of documents"; see Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5), or in assisting tasks that humans should be doing but in ways that computers can speed up.

⁷⁷ SUSSKIND, *supra* note 70, at 82–83 (footnotes omitted). As to proprietary AI like Allen & Overy's Harvey, see David Wakeling, *Allen & Overy announces exclusive launch partnership with Harvey*, ALLEN & OVERY, <https://www.allenoverly.com/en-gb/global/news-and-insights/news/ao-announces-exclusive-launch-partnership-with-harvey> (last visited Mar. 25, 2023), our friend Jeff Garrett has pointed out that such proprietary software may end up being a plus in a law firm's pitch to clients. See email from Jeff Garrett to Nancy Rapoport and Joseph Tiano (Mar. 24, 2023) (on file with authors). Jeff also pointed out that it only took four months for ChatGPT to go from failing a bar exam to passing one. This technology is moving fast.

⁷⁸ *Comparing the Performance of Artificial Intelligence to Human Lawyers in the Review of Standard Business Contracts*, LAWGEEX, <https://images.law.com/contrib/content/uploads/documents/397/5408/lawgeex.pdf> (Feb. 2018) ("US lawyers with decades of experience in corporate law and contract review were pitted against the LawGeex AI algorithm to spot issues in five Non-Disclosure Agreements (NDAs), which are a contractual basis for most business deals.... Following extensive testing, the LawGeex Artificial Intelligence achieved an average 94% accuracy rate, ahead of the lawyers who achieved an average rate of 85%."). Our friend Lila Anderson (who has a Ph.D. in Physics) suggested that the studies would be even more powerful if they told us if the mistakes that the machines made were of the same type as the human-made mistakes. She's right. Email from Lila Anderson to Nancy Rapoport, Dec. 23, 2022 (on file with authors).

perfect, either.⁷⁹ The point is that machines, in this context, were better than humans.⁸⁰ Other studies on computer-versus-human in document reviews had similar results.⁸¹ Different clients have different needs, and some of those needs have little to do with getting the “right” result—instead,

⁷⁹ And new technology may make humans less perfect as well. Professor Trimble’s 2022 editorial on the effects of AI on human intelligence refers to the “Google effects on memory”: that we’re losing our desire to memorize certain facts because we know that we can look up those facts. (Neither of us, for example, has the other’s cell phone number memorized.)

With the internet becoming “a primary form of external or transactive memory, and with memory stored collectively outside ourselves”, there is less need to remember information that is stored on the internet. Another study showed that the Google effects could be even more pronounced when internet users trust that the information they need will be reliably available on the internet in the future.

Marketa Trimble, *Artificial Intelligence and Human Intelligence*, GRUR Int’l, Vol. 72, Issue 1, at 1–2 (Jan. 2023). Technology isn’t just changing what we do. It’s changing how we think.

⁸⁰ Cf. Rhys Dipshan, *Law Firm Automation Will Survive the Pandemic*, NAT’L L.J. (Aug. 3, 2022), <https://www.law.com/nationallawjournal/2022/08/03/law-firm-automation-will-survive-the-pandemic-405-08030/?kw=Law%20Firm%20Automation%20Will%20Survive%20the%20Pandemic> (in comparing computer results and human results, “... Baker McKenzie’s [[Ana-Maria]] Norbury says that those worries need to be put into proper context. ‘If you’ve got humans reviewing documents, humans will make mistakes. It’s inevitable, I think. That’s interesting to think about as we look at the idea that we want things to be perfect. Yes, technology is not completely perfect and that’s an issue. Well, humans aren’t perfect either. So you have to factor that into the commercial angles if we are driving efficiency.’”). If you’re still worried that AI will ruin the practice lives of lawyers, here’s an instructive example from history. Professor Arthur Daemmrich has pointed out that the invention of the automatic pin making machine, which moved society away from the bespoke and slow hand-making of pins, had significant positive effects. As pins became less expensive, clothing also became less expensive (in part thanks to the cheaper pins and in part thanks to the new textile-making machines), and the demand for new clothing increased. (“Lower-cost pins produced by “intelligent” machines invented by Howe, Bagshaw, and others made it cheaper to produce cloth, combs, and other items. In turn, these industrial and consumer goods made possible greater consumption and supported overall economic growth, even while reducing demand for child labor.”). That’s not the whole story, of course, and the relationship of faster pin-making to cheaper goods had its own social complications. But the market finds its way, eventually. That’ll happen, too, with AI and legal services. See Arthur Daemmrich, *Technology and Employment: pin making and the first industrial revolution long tail*, MEDIUM (Mar. 25, 2019) (on file with authors).

⁸¹ Consider the following example:

[[W]]e did our own study in which we included a group of highly qualified lawyers and had them all do the exact same document review task. We then looked at the results to see how often they agreed with one another and how often they disagreed. As it turned out, they only agreed with each other 70% of the time, which is a shockingly low number. Another interesting part about that experiment was that we also trained our system to replicate the behavior of each person. When we measured how often the resulting individual AI systems disagreed with each other, it matched roughly what we saw in the humans, which was quite an interesting observation. It basically showed that we can capture individual human differences in knowledge. This means that based on the beliefs and attitudes of whoever is training the system, the results may differ, which takes us back to carefully selecting who will be providing the expertise and making sure they are clear on what they are trying to get the AI to learn.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 76–77 (footnote omitted).

some of those needs often include a lawyer's ability to listen actively to what the client is saying and providing the client with a way of being heard more broadly. Our point is not that AI is destined to replace lawyers. Our point is that AI should replace some tasks that lawyers are currently doing in order to free lawyers up to do things that AI can't do.⁸²

Thus, the issue for bankruptcy judges is going to be when estate-paid professionals should save the estate money and increase efficiency by turning to AI for certain tasks. As a recent conference discussing Casetext's own CoCounsel AI, the general conclusion was "AI will not replace lawyers, but lawyers who use AI will replace lawyers who don't."⁸³ It's not that AI is *coming*. AI is *here*, and it's time to figure out the relationship of AI to the reasonableness of fees.

C. When Worlds Collide: Does Artificial Intelligence Change the Meaning of "Reasonable"?

Even though our last section generally endorsed the use of AI to drive better results for clients, AI poses multiple challenges for attorneys in private practice. Before specifically delving into AI's place in a § 330 analysis, it's important to address a few views on why attorneys are disinclined to use AI. If we can identify when it is reasonable not to use AI, it logically follows that attorneys should at least consider using AI in other aspects of handling a client's matter.

First, a reality check: we've been using AI already, and for a long, long time.⁸⁴ For one thing, we use research databases. We use Westlaw or Lexis or Fastcase or other databases because finding sources is faster when done by computer than by sitting in a musty area poring over books and pocket parts.⁸⁵ Neither of us worked in a law firm when Lexis first came out, so neither of us knows if lawyers were gnashing their teeth then, worrying about losing the ability to bill time by researching the old-fashioned way. Maybe they did. But they figured out how to make up that

⁸² Anyone who has ever been frustrated by a chatbot or having to say "representative" during a customer service phone call knows what we mean.

⁸³ Jean O'Grady, *CaseText CoCounsel Event—Professor Stephen Gillers[/s/] Keynote Declares "The end of legal services as we know it,"* DEWEY B STRATEGIC (Mar. 23, 2023), <https://www.deweybstrategic.com/2023/03/casetext-cocounsel-event-professor-stephen-gillers-keynote-declares-the-end-of-legal-services-as-we-know-it.html> (last visited Mar. 25, 2023).

⁸⁴ We've been using other technology for a long time, too. See, e.g., J. Scott Bovitz, *The Lawyer's Toolkit: A 30-Year Retrospective*, AM. BANKR. INST. J. 84 (June 2011).

⁸⁵ In case you don't remember (or never knew about) pocket parts, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pocket_part (last visited Dec. 25, 2022). Yes, there are some reasons to use books and go to libraries, including that happy serendipity when a nearby book gives someone a fresh idea. We're not arguing that you should get rid of books. We're just saying that there's a time and place for the use of technology, too.

lost billable time. eDiscovery isn’t new, either.⁸⁶ So there’s no need to treat AI as something new and scary.

Now, let’s dispense with the over-blown concern that AI is going to replace lawyers.⁸⁷ Legal services are not going to be provided entirely by robots for a myriad of reasons, but mostly because there is a very personal element to legal services that requires trust, empathy, and countless other interpersonal and intellectual skills that machines cannot replicate. Thus, the “rise of the robo-lawyers” fear⁸⁸ is a bit of a red herring. A more legitimate reason not to use AI is that the current state of some AI poses realistic concerns about accuracy, security, cost, or matter-appropriateness.⁸⁹ ChatGPT isn’t ready to draft good pleadings, and it likely won’t be ready to draft great ones for a while.⁹⁰ In those instances, an

⁸⁶ See, e.g., *eDiscovery*, DRUVA, <https://www.druva.com/glossary/what-is-ediscovery-definition-and-related-faqs/> (last visited Dec. 25, 2022) (“Discovery refers to the first phase of litigation during which the parties to a dispute must provide each other with all relevant case evidence, including records and information. Electronic discovery, or eDiscovery, refers to discovery in which the information sought is in electronic format. This data is typically called electronically stored information or ESI.”).

⁸⁷ Cf. *supra* note 52.

⁸⁸ For a fun and relatively recent discussion of robo-lawyering, see Gary Marchant & Josh Covey, *Robo-Lawyers: Your New Best Friend or Your Worst Nightmare*, 45 No. 1 LITIGATION 27, 27–28 (Fall 2018) [hereinafter *Robo-Lawyers*] (“AI will not evolve quickly enough in the near future to replace all lawyers. Rather, AI is replacing certain *types* of legal work and already has done so. AI’s speed in completing certain tasks reduces the time human lawyers need to spend on those tasks. In the aggregate, that phenomenon reduces the need for human lawyers. . . . So there will be, and already has been, some displacement. But human lawyers are still indispensable, and technically proficient lawyers likely will be in even higher demand.”).

⁸⁹ See, e.g., Zeynep Tufekci, *What Would Plato Say About ChatGPT?*, N.Y. TIMES (Dec. 15, 2022) (“[O]n trickier topics or more complicated concepts, ChatGPT sometimes gave highly plausible answers that were flat-out wrong — something its creators warn about in their disclaimers.”), <https://www.nytimes.com/2022/12/15/opinion/chatgpt-education-ai-technology.html> (last visited Dec. 15, 2022). If you’d like to read an actual law review article co-written by ChatGPT, see Andrew Perlman and ChatGPT, Open AI’s Assistant, *The Implications of OpenAI’s Assistant for Legal Services and Society* (December 5, 2022), available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=4294197 (last visited Dec. 22, 2022). For one of the eeriest experiences of an AI interaction that we’ve seen, check out <https://twitter.com/i/status/1602353465753309195> (@DoNotPay founder Joshua Browder’s tweet, “[t]he first ever Comcast bill negotiated 100% with A.I and LLMs”), available at <https://twitter.com/jbrowder1/status/1602353465753309195> (last visited Dec. 28, 2022); see also *Company Prepping ‘Robot’ Lawyer Uses AI to Negotiate Lower Bills*, CREDITOR COLLECTIONS TODAY, <https://www.creditorcollectionstoday.com/edition/weekly-garnishment-fair-debt-collection-2022-12-17/?open-article-id=22760160&article-title=company-prepping-robot-lawyer-uses-ai-to-negotiate-lower-bills&blog-domain=accountsrecovery.net&blog-title=account-recovery-> (last visited Dec. 28, 2022).

⁹⁰ See, e.g., Aimee Furness & Sam Mallick, *Evaluating the Legal Ethics of a ChatGPT-Authored Motion*, LAW360, available at <https://www.law360.com/articles/1567985/evaluating-the-legal-ethics-of-a-chatgpt-authored-motion> (Jan. 23, 2023). Both of us are waiting to see what happens when people use ChatGPT and an earbud to feed lines to someone at the podium in court. See, e.g., Stephanie Wilkins, *Is ChatGPT Ready for Its Day in Court? Experts Say No Way*, LAW.COM, available at

attorney has a reasonable basis not to use AI, and the decision not to use AI would be reasonable under § 330. But what happens when AI is, in fact, accurate, secure, cost-effective, and matter-appropriate?

AI measurably changes the analysis when it comes to automating tasks previously handled in a completely manual fashion by lawyers. The mere existence of AI in the legal sphere creates an economic tension in the minds of many legal professionals who think that using AI will undermine their personal economics. It's very easy to imagine an attorney asking the question, "Why do I have to spend money on this AI tool that will decrease the number of hours that I can bill, thus reducing my compensation?"⁹¹ If that economic tension persists to the point where a lawyer refuses to use AI in a particular matter for fear of lower fees, it raises significant concerns that the lawyer's bill for that matter may not pass muster under a § 330 reasonableness analysis, not to mention running afoul of that lawyer's own state ethics rule on the reasonableness of fees.⁹²

Although we understand, and even sympathize, with the instinct that using AI will reduce our income, maybe that assumption isn't true. The

<https://www.law.com/legaltechnews/2023/01/19/is-chatgpt-ready-for-its-day-in-court-experts-say-no-way/> (Jan. 19, 2023) (Foster J. Sayers III, general counsel and chief evangelist at contract management company Pramata, agreed. "One of the things we benefit from relative to having people who are members of the bar [arguing in court] is that they are accountable for ethical standards, and if they do not follow them, there are penalties, right? They're no longer allowed to practice law," he said. "When you have a technology [acting in court], then what's that accountability?"). We agree: using a robo-lawyer to practice runs afoul of the unauthorized practice rules (*see* MODEL R. PROF'L CONDUCT 5.5)—or it would if the robo-lawyer were an actual, well, lawyer, as Rule 5.5(a) states that "[a] lawyer shall not practice law in a jurisdiction in violation of the regulation of the legal profession in that jurisdiction, or assist another in doing so.") (emphasis added). So if a lawyer programmed the robo-lawyer to appear in court, the lawyer could be charged with a Rule 5.5(a) violation. The robo-lawyer itself, being non-sentient, wouldn't be. So ChatGPT itself won't be taking lawyer jobs away and, like any other tool, should be used judiciously (and ethically). But we wouldn't mind it if ChatGPT could Bluebook this article accurately, and we're willing to bet that our editor agrees.

⁹¹ *See Robo-Lawyers*, *supra* note 88, at 31 (discussing the likely decrease in billable hours when lawyers use AI for certain tasks). For a blunter take, here's this thought:

There's another piece to this puzzle; we didn't cover realization rates in the example above. We suspect the lawyer might have an easier time getting paid in full in the AI-enhanced situations. Improved realization rates are a core way hourly billing lawyers can do better financially through doing more efficient work. On average, US Biglaw firms have an 89% realization rate. That means that after discounting off their standard rate and reducing the hours billed to accommodate client demands, firms are leaving on average 11% of their potential billings on the table. Beyond that, many clients will write off additional charges, resulting in an even lower collected realization rate. In fact, this overall number hides important details. Clients often view partners—even very expensive ones—as good value. (As clients ourselves sometimes, we generally think they're right.) On the other hand, some clients refuse to pay for junior lawyers.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 32–33.

⁹² *See supra* note 14 (discussing MODEL RULE 1.5).

fallacy of the billable hour is the assumption that all billable hours charged by a particular professional deliver identical value. The brainpower behind some billable hours is well worth the \$1,500-or-more per hour price tag, but having a \$1,500-per-hour professional fill in the blanks on a form⁹³ does not deliver the same hourly value.

Look at the use of AI this way: We no longer use a telephone book to look up a phone number or address. We use a search engine, and we do so to save time that we can devote to more interesting things. A minute of our time spent looking through a phone book⁹⁴ takes a millisecond or less of search engine time. We measure the value of what we’re doing not by how long it takes us to look up a phone number; we measure the value of using the number that we’ve found.⁹⁵

That’s why every hour of billable time—even when billed by the same professional—isn’t equally valuable. (It’s also why we think that the billable hour bears very little relationship to the actual value that the professional is providing to the client.⁹⁶) AI tools are not replacing high-value lawyering;

⁹³ Presumably because there are no lower-billing professionals available to do that work for her.

⁹⁴ After locating one.

⁹⁵ Nor do we shy away from using our telephones, even though law firms feared that telephones could compromise client confidentiality when telephones first became a communication tool:

As the world moved into the late twentieth century, the landline eventually gave way to the cordless phone, the cellular phone, and the smartphone. With each iteration of the phone, not only would the instruments for client communication change but concerns about the security of the communication and client confidentiality would arise. The confidentiality concerns and general resistance to change would often cause the legal profession to pause before embracing a new technology. Often late to the party, the legal profession would arrive armed with ethics advisory opinions on the permissibility and protocols for the newest technology. In fact, lawyers often adopted new technology at the urging of clients who had already adopted the technology, discovered safeguards, and insisted on their lawyers’ participation.

Jan L. Jacobowitz, *Chaos or Continuity? The Legal Profession: From Antiquity to the Digital Age, the Pandemic, and Beyond*, 23 VAND. J. ENT. & TECH. L. 279, 289 (2021) (footnote omitted).

⁹⁶ See, e.g., *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 312–13 (discussing the problems with the billable hour); Nancy B. Rapoport, *Using General Counsel to Set the Tone For Work in Large Chapter 11 Cases*, 88 FORDHAM L. REV. 1727, 1728–29 (2020) (discussing specific examples of billable hour abuse) [hereinafter *General Counsel*]; Nancy B. Rapoport, *Client-Focused Management of Expectations For Legal Fees in Large Chapter 11 Cases*, 28 AM. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 39, 61–63 (2020) (arguing that billable hours do not reflect value to the client); Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr., *Leveraging Legal Analytics and Spend Data as a Law Firm Self-Governance Tool*, 13 J. BUS. ENTREPRENEURSHIP & L. 171, 179–80 (2019) (discussing various mistakes made in time entry); Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr., *Legal Analytics, Social Science, and Legal Fees: Reimagining “Legal Spend” Decisions in an Evolving Industry*, 35 GA. ST. U. L. REV. 1269, 1293 n.68 (2019) (“As one of us has said before (and as we both have thought, repeatedly), ‘attention to file’ has never told a single client what the biller actually did.”) (citing Nancy B. Rapoport, “Nudging” Better Lawyer Behavior: Using Default Rules and Incentives to Change Behavior in Law Firms, 4 ST. MARY’S J. LEGAL MAL. & ETHICS 42, 86 (2014)); Stephen L. Rispoli, *The Walking Dead: Psychological Biases That Keep the Billable Hour Alive*, 43 J.

instead, AI tools are automating tasks which, if done manually, may not justify the \$1,500-per-hour rate. There is a tension between AI and reasonable billing only if one believes the billable hour fallacy.⁹⁷

Indeed, when AI promises to be more efficient, more accurate, sufficiently secure, and cost-effective for a client, lawyers who choose not to use AI or other technology for certain tasks are on the wrong side of § 330's reasonableness standard. A lawyer should never put personal economics ahead of the client's best interest (including charging a reasonable fee under § 330). Moreover, a § 330 analysis, like virtually everything else in the law, should adapt to the current state of play, not cling to a bygone era informed only by experience and a gut hunch. Indeed, the § 330 analysis should not look at time-by-rate figures for a body of work that was considered reasonable in a pre-AI era and conclude that the same time-by-rate figures are reasonable now, when AI tools should have been used to keep costs down. Practitioners and judges should not only consider their personal experience and a gut hunch of what is reasonable under § 330, but also acknowledge the limitations of knowledge and gut hunches when comparing costs from a non-AI era to today's legal industry.

At the end of the day, the worlds may collide, but they are destined to co-exist peacefully. To comply with § 330, lawyers need to be incentivized and fairly compensated when using AI that is cost-effective and reliable. And the converse is true: professional compensation should be scrutinized carefully and considered unreasonably high when there is an unjustified failure to use safe, secure, reliable, and cost-effective AI. As AI gains more industry acceptance, practitioners and courts will wind up having to consider the possible use of AI as being a precondition for reasonableness.

D. Should "Reasonable" Mean Something Different in Consumer Cases?

A relatively recent survey of consumer lawyers⁹⁸ indicated that 79.02%

LEGAL PROF. 187, 188–89 (2019) ("The billable hour, by contrast, is inefficient and does not encourage innovation."); Susan Saab Fortney, *The Billable Hours Derby: Empirical Data on the Problems and Pressure Points*, 33 FORDHAM URB. L.J. 171 (2005) (discussing the increase in billable hour expectations); Susan Saab Fortney, *Soul for Sale: An Empirical Study of Associate Satisfaction, Law Firm Culture, and the Effects of Billable Hour Requirements*, 69 UMKC L. REV. 239 (2000) (discussing the stressors associated with billable hours).

⁹⁷ In fact, this analysis raises another question: should law firms be able to charge a higher hourly rate above the "normal" hourly rate when lawyers are handling only higher value work? Right now, a hourly rate takes into account a mix of low value tasks as well as high value work. If the low value tasks are stripped away, that invites the question whether the high value work justifiably commands a higher hourly rate. We suspect that market forces will dictate the ultimate answer here.

⁹⁸ RONALD L. BURGE, UNITED STATES CONSUMER BANKRUPTCY LAW ATTORNEY FEE SURVEY STATES REPORT 2017–2018 (Jan. 19, 2020), available at <https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/litigation/tools/report-atty-fee-survey.pdf>; for an earlier, more comprehensive fee study, see

of consumer bankruptcy law firms practice in groups of four or fewer lawyers.⁹⁹ Given that, “on average, attorneys charge \$1,313 to assist with chapter 7 cases and \$3,792 for chapter 13 cases,”¹⁰⁰ we imagine that there is not a lot of available cash to invest in developing AI tailored to their work. As authors Noah Waisberg and Alexander Hudek point out, “solo and small firms are a lot like the masses, where the technology needs to be useful and cost-effective, so much so that it just becomes part of what they do.”¹⁰¹

LOIS R. LUPICA, THE CONSUMER BANKRUPTCY FEE STUDY FINAL REPORT (Dec. 2011), available at https://abi-org.s3.amazonaws.com/Endowment/Research_Grants/CFSFinalReport_Final_Dec7.pdf. For an excellent compendium of research on consumer bankruptcy law issues, see <http://www.consumerbankruptcyproject.org/>; see also Pamela Foohey, Robert M. Lawless, & Deborah Thorne, *Portraits of Bankruptcy Filers*, 56 GA. L. REV. 573 (2022).

⁹⁹ This study observed:

As it appears to be across all niche areas of Consumer Law, sole practitioners still dominate the niche area of Consumer Bankruptcy Law by a wide margin. 46.5% of all survey participants reported being solo practitioners, which nevertheless is a significant decrease from the last survey when it was 57.4%. When two and three and four member firms are added, small firms who primarily practice Bankruptcy Law make up 79.02% of all Consumer Bankruptcy Law firms, down significantly from the last survey when it was 87.6%. On the other hand, the percentage of large firms (5 or more attorneys) has increased to 20.98%, from 12.4% of Bankruptcy Law firms have 5 or more attorneys.

In such a small firm circumstance, law office economics are often more important to the practitioner than they may be to large law firms who may count on a larger and more varied client base for its necessary financial support. Consumer Bankruptcy Law has always meant dealing with a different kind of clientele than typical large law firm practices, and often involves a one-time attorney-client relationship necessitated by a single legal problem.

BURGE, *supra* note 98.

¹⁰⁰ Foohey et al., *supra* note 98, at 589.

¹⁰¹ AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 45 (2021).

For these firms, AI can be part of other tools¹⁰² that the firms already use.¹⁰³ The technology has to be simple,¹⁰⁴ along the lines of a Turbo Tax-type of program, and it has to be of a type that augments—rather than substitutes for—a lawyer’s own judgment.¹⁰⁵ And unlike our recommendations for

¹⁰² There are plenty of tools out there:

While legal research is a major area of AI innovation, machine learning and other forms of AI are emerging, including predictive coding, which “uses natural language and machine learning techniques against the gigantic data sets of e-discovery.”

Other companies are focused on predictive outcomes. Premonition mines data to “find out which attorneys win before which judges.” Lex Machina “mines litigation data, revealing insights never before available about judges, lawyers, parties, and the subjects of the cases themselves, culled from millions of pages of litigation information.”

Neota Logic uses AI to power expert systems that help companies manage compliance with laws and regulations. Other companies use AI to help manage contracts – from contract review to contract drafting, from contract classification to contract interpretation.

What Solo and Small Firms Should Know About Artificial Intelligence, PREMONITION.AI (Feb. 6, 2017), available at <https://premonition.ai/solo-small-firms-know-artificial-intelligence/>. Randy Gordon has pointed out to us that one of the ethics risks of machine learning is “[w]hat happens when an AI program learns something from confidential information and then incorporates it into the way it ‘thinks?’”. Email from Randy Gordon to Nancy Rapoport (Dec. 28, 2022) (on file with authors) (citing to an observation that he heard from Milan Markovic). For a fun read about the fears of technology undermining the duty of confidentiality, see Jan L. Jacobowitz, *Chaos or Continuity? The Legal Profession: From Antiquity to the Digital Age, the Pandemic, and Beyond*, 23 VAND. J. ENT. & TECH. L. 279, 289–90 (2021) (discussing the fear that the telephone and fax would compromise client confidentiality).

¹⁰³ AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 45–46 (“For example, Casetext has its Cara tool, so that if you want to quickly look at cases that you can cite in order to respond to a brief, you can just upload your opponent’s brief and it will spit out a profile of the case law that you need to respond to. It’s super useful, super easy to use, and powered by a machine learning algorithm on the back end. That’s one effective way of using AI. It’s also affordable and easy to use, making it a good value.”); *see also id.* at 46 There is one company for example that has developed a program that will generate all necessary case discovery documents from a complaint. This would be a huge cost saving for small firms. Sure, using AI to help with “back-end” operations—such as automating email responses or running a targeted marketing campaign—is a huge benefit to solos, but ultimately, I’d like to get to the point where AI applications can be used to improve the quality of the substantive work that solos and smalls do because that above all would increase meaningful access to justice.”). We know that this type of infrastructure investment isn’t inexpensive, but then, neither is a tool like Westlaw or Lexis, and law firms have managed to find ways to deal with those costs. *See supra* note 18.

¹⁰⁴ AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 46 (“Like many of my colleagues, I am a busy practicing lawyer so I don’t have time to spend a day learning something new. Nor do I have a tech consultant on staff to help me out. So to make my technology selections, I apply a 10-minute rule. This means that if I can’t figure out how to use a tech product in 10 minutes, I will probably not employ it in my practice.”) (quoting Carolyn Elefant).

¹⁰⁵ As one of our friends, lawyer Billy Brewer, puts it, “I view technology in the same way I view paralegals. They are not only a useful tool, but also a crucial one in putting an attorney in position to provide legal services in an efficient and cost-effective way, but the attorney has to be in control.” Email from William Brewer to Nancy Rapoport, June 27, 2022 (on file with authors).

BigLaw,¹⁰⁶ where we *are* recommending that courts presume that certain types of tasks are best started by machines, SmallLaw and SoloLaw shouldn’t have to justify their use of humans to initiate work (other than with the same type of billing judgment justifications that all lawyers must use).¹⁰⁷

But what of the Upsolves of the world—the algorithms that do most of the heavy lifting of preparing a consumer bankruptcy filing? The Legal Services Corporation touts Upsolve as a “TurboTax for Bankruptcy.”¹⁰⁸ Legal aid organizations can use it to “slash [] the time it takes [them] to help someone file for bankruptcy from about 9 or 10 hours to 90 minutes.”¹⁰⁹ Is it a tool that makes lawyers more efficient, or is it itself so “intelligent” that its use constitutes the practice of law?

The concept of the “practice of law” is fuzzier than you’d think.¹¹⁰ One of us typically explains the practice of law as the application of legal principles to the particular facts of a client’s needs.¹¹¹ But states differ on

¹⁰⁶ See *infra* notes 177–186 and accompanying text.

¹⁰⁷ At least not yet. At some point, though, the consumer side of practice will have much more cost-effective software, thus justifying a machines-first approach for certain tasks. But this point is relevant for BigLaw, Mid-SizeLaw, SmallLaw, and SoloLaw alike: sometimes, AI will actually find more valuable information than a human would:

Corporates who deploy legal AI tend to realize value in two ways. Many use AI to do work more efficiently. Since—for most businesses, apart from those that bill hourly—there’s a strong view that doing the same work in less time is better, this is a pretty easy way to realize a return on investment. *The more interesting way corporates find value is by being able to use AI to uncover information they wouldn’t have been able to find without it.* This can enable companies to make better, more informed business decisions and nimbly respond to environment changes. Here, the benefits can be hard to measure, but enormous.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 34–35 (emphasis added).

¹⁰⁸ *For Legal Aid Organizations, Upsolve Offers a Way to Do Bankruptcies 10 Times Faster and Help More People*, LEGAL SERVICES CORP.GOV, available at <https://www.lsc.gov/i-am-grantee/model-practices-innovations/technology/legal-aid-organizations-upsolve-offers-way-do-bankruptcies-10-times-faster-and-help-more-people>. That webpage’s splash screen has the subheading to which we refer: “Dubbed as a ‘TurboTax for Bankruptcy,’ Upsolve is an up-and-comer in the burgeoning legal tech scene and [is] increasingly popular among LSC grantees.” *Id.* Upsolve uses the same TurboTax reference: “Upsolve is a nonprofit tool that helps you file bankruptcy for free. Think TurboTax for bankruptcy.” UPSOLVE.ORG, available at <https://upsolve.org/learn/on-boarding-guide-for-legal-aid-staff/>.

¹⁰⁹ *For Legal Aid Organizations, Upsolve Offers a Way to Do Bankruptcies 10 Times Faster and Help More People*, LEGAL SERVICES CORP.GOV, available at <https://www.lsc.gov/i-am-grantee/model-practices-innovations/technology/legal-aid-organizations-upsolve-offers-way-do-bankruptcies-10-times-faster-and-help-more-people>.

¹¹⁰ And the unlicensed practice of law is an ethics violation. See MODEL R. PROF’L CONDUCT 5.5.

¹¹¹ That would be the one of us who gets to teach for a living. And Professor Roy Simon explains the concept beautifully: “What activities constitute the unauthorized practice of law? The phrase ‘unauthorized practice’ is inherently ambiguous. The classic test of unauthorized practice is the exercise of legal judgment by a nonlawyer, especially the application of law to a particular set of facts.” ROY D. SIMON, JR., SIMON’S NEW YORK RULES OF PROF’L CONDUCT ANN. § 5.5:9.

what they consider to be the practice of law,¹¹² as the Second Circuit observed in *Lola v. Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP*.¹¹³ In that case, the issue was whether a contract attorney conducting document review was practicing law (and thus not entitled to argue for overtime pay), and the court came up with an *anti*-Turing Test¹¹⁴ of sorts: if a machine can do what the human is doing, then the task doesn't involve the practice of law.¹¹⁵ But not every court agrees, and, in particular, not every court agrees when Upsolve is involved.¹¹⁶

In a massive opinion, the bankruptcy court in *In re Peterson*¹¹⁷ concluded that Upsolve's program did indeed constitute the practice of law in Maryland. Upsolve's software, which is limited to extremely simple

¹¹² See, e.g., RONALD D. ROTUNDA & JOHN S. DZIENKOWSKI, LEGAL ETHICS—THE LAWYER'S DESKBOOK ON PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY § 5.5-3 (2021–2022 ed., July 2021 update) (“What constitutes the unauthorized practice of law is a matter of state law.”).

¹¹³ 620 F. App'x 37, 42 (2d Cir. 2015) (not for publication).

¹¹⁴ For the world's pithiest discussion of the Turing Test, see *infra* note 144. We're still a little freaked out by the Bing AI that fell in love with a reporter. See, e.g., Aaron Mok & Sindhu Sundar, *People are sharing shocking responses from the new AI-powered Bing, from the chatbot declaring its love to picking fights*, INSIDER (Feb. 16, 2023), <https://www.businessinsider.com/bing-chatgpt-ai-chatbot-argues-angry-responses-falls-in-love-2023-2> (last visited Mar. 25, 2023).

¹¹⁵ The court explained:

The gravamen of Lola's complaint is that he performed document review under such tight constraints that he exercised no legal judgment whatsoever—he alleges that he used criteria developed by others to simply sort documents into different categories. Accepting those allegations as true, as we must on a motion to dismiss, we find that Lola adequately alleged in his complaint that he failed to exercise any legal judgment in performing his duties for Defendants. *A fair reading of the complaint in the light most favorable to Lola is that he provided services that a machine could have provided.* The parties themselves agreed at oral argument that an individual who, in the course of reviewing discovery documents, undertakes tasks that could otherwise be performed entirely by a machine cannot be said to engage in the practice of law.

Lola, 620 F. App'x at 45 (emphasis added). See also Michael Simon, Alvin F. Lindsay, Loly Sosa, & Paige Comparato, *Lola v. Skadden and the Automation of the Legal Profession*, 20 YALE J. L. & TECH. 234, 251 (2018) (“Though it was developed more than half a century before the Second Circuit's questioning at the *Lola* oral argument, the Turing Test's line of questioning seems strikingly familiar. Indeed, both Alan Turing and the Second Circuit realized that machines would not only replicate rote tasks, but would also be increasingly able to engage in more complicated data processing.”). We imagine that having to make that argument (“I exercised no judgment whatsoever”) had to have been embarrassing for the plaintiff.

¹¹⁶ For a discussion of Legal Zoom and the practice of law, see, e.g., Jordan Bigda, *The Legal Profession: From Humans to Robots*, 18 J. HIGH TECH. L. 396, 406–07 (2018). That article argues in part that the ethics rules for artificially intelligent lawyers should mimic the rules for paralegals: that AI-lawyers should be able to work anywhere, as long as they report to lawyers licensed in the proper jurisdiction. See *id.* at 425.

¹¹⁷ *In re Peterson*, 2022 WL 1800949 (Bankr. D. Md. 2022).

chapter 7 cases¹¹⁸ and which creates forms based on the user’s answers to specific questions, generates the exemptions for the user—and the application of the law of exemptions to the facts of a specific user’s situation was—in the court’s opinion—constituted the practice of law.¹¹⁹ The court observed:

The Court acknowledges that Upsolve’s mission may indeed be in line with the spirit and purpose of protecting prospective debtors from incompetent representation. However, good faith and pure intentions alone do not negate the “character of the act.” By selecting exemptions for users, the manner in which Upsolve’s software operates embodies the character of practicing law and application of legal knowledge when considering the intended constrictions of Maryland’s practice of law regulations and the facts and circumstances presently before the Court. For these reasons, the Court finds that Upsolve engages in the unauthorized practice of law by presenting limited exemption options to users and by selecting exemptions for Upsolve users via its software.¹²⁰

Fair enough: if the practice of law is the application of the law to specific facts, then yes, Upsolve’s algorithms that select appropriate exemptions could constitute the practice of law. But, in *Upsolve, Inc. v. James*,¹²¹ a district court decided that New York’s unauthorized practice of law provisions might infringe on Upsolve’s First Amendment¹²² right to give basic legal advice. We can’t read too much into this opinion, as the court was only ruling on Upsolve’s motion for a preliminary injunction that would prevent New York’s Attorney General from targeting Upsolve for violating the unauthorized practice of law rules.¹²³ But the *James* court did rule that

¹¹⁸ See *id.* at *7 (“Upsolve represents that these criteria [[described in the opinion]] allow only individuals with ‘straightforward, routine,’ ‘uncomplicated,’ ‘simple, no-asset Chapter 7 cases’ to use the software.”).

¹¹⁹ See *id.* at *42, *44, *46–*48.

¹²⁰ *Id.* at 50.

¹²¹ 604 F. Supp. 3d 97 (S.D.N.Y. 2022).

¹²² Yes. We were surprised that this argument carried the day, too.

¹²³ 604 F. Supp. 3d at 102. As the court explained,

At the outset, the Court underscores that an abstract “right to practice law” is not at issue in this narrow challenge. The Court does not question the facial validity of New York’s UPL rules to distinguish between lawyers and non-lawyers in most settings, and to regulate all sorts of non-lawyer behavior.⁶ Instead, the issue here is a narrow one: whether the First Amendment protects the precise legal advice

the type of advice that Upsolve gives at least has a chance of being considered protected speech.

At its core, Plaintiffs' action is indisputably speech, not conduct. "If speaking to clients is not speech, the world is truly upside down." The Court shall not ignore common sense by construing Plaintiffs' legal advice as something it is not.

That logic applies seamlessly to the statute at issue here. On its face, New York's UPL rules "may be described as directed at conduct" of acting as a lawyer, "but as applied to plaintiffs the conduct triggering coverage under the statute consists of communicating a message." In other words, Plaintiffs' violation of the law "depends on what they say" to their clients. If [[Upsolve's]] Justice Advocates provide non-legal advice about a client's debt problem (by, for example, advising that person to cut down on spending to pay off debts), the UPL rules do not apply. But if they provide legal advice about how to respond to the client's debt problem (by advising that person on how they should fill out the State-Provided Answer Form, based on their specific circumstances), the UPL rules forbid their speech. Their actions are therefore, by definition, content-based speech.¹²⁴

Why does the Upsolve conundrum about the unauthorized practice of law matter? For most of what we're suggesting—that § 330 should require lawyers to use AI for some of their work, if they want to keep their fees reasonable—Upsolve's fight against UPL rules doesn't matter at all.¹²⁵ There are other creative options out there to help those without means to file for bankruptcy protection, such as the United States Bankruptcy Court for Central District of California's "Don't Have an Attorney" web page.¹²⁶ But

that Plaintiffs seek to provide, in the precise setting in which they intend to provide it. The Court holds that it does.

Id. at 111–12.

¹²⁴ *Id.* at 114 (citations omitted).

¹²⁵ Personally, we'd rather have a smart algorithm help someone than have a *bad* lawyer try to do it, but that's a topic for another day. In a perfect world, good lawyers would be able to solve all pro bono needs. But we're not in a perfect world. And here's a thought: What if a local rule required Upsolve and Upsolve-like services to disclose, at the bottom of all petitions and schedules, that a computer drafted the documents with minimal review by an attorney, and also required the service to provide contact information for the reviewing attorney, in case something went wrong with the petition and schedules? Would that be a good compromise?

¹²⁶ <https://www.cacb.uscourts.gov/dont-have-attorney> (last visited Dec. 26, 2022). Hat tip to Scott Bovitz for pointing us to this website.

as AI develops, the issue of whether it constitutes the practice of law *will* have a bearing on just what types of AI lawyers should use in particular situations.

PART 4: WHICH PLAYERS IN OUR BANKRUPTCY ARENA SHOULD CALL FOR CHANGE?

It’s pretty clear that the stage is set for a change to a court’s § 330 analysis, but absent a legislative mandate requiring a technology assessment, the question is “Who will catalyze the change?” Some constituency in the bankruptcy industry must be the change agent here. There are four natural candidates for being this catalyst: (1) mega-debtors;¹²⁷ (2) creditors, lenders and other stakeholders funding the operations of the debtor-in-possession; (3) the United States Trustee Program; and (4) bankruptcy courts.

One might think that a mega-debtor faced with massive legal spending would want to control professional fees. What seems beyond peradventure is that the debtor is economically motivated to control professional fees, making it the ideal constituency to catalyze change in the § 330 analysis. As one of us has written before, the general counsel or in-house legal department of the debtor could create guardrails around reasonable fees and should be inclined to so do.¹²⁸ In practice, it is rare for a mega-debtor, specifically the general counsel of a mega-debtor, to self-initiate professional fee cost-control measures.¹²⁹ We suspect that several dynamics of the

¹²⁷ People can quibble over how large a debtor has to be to be a “mega-debtor.” One option is to use the definition in the United States Trustee Program’s 2013 Guidelines. See Appendix B Guidelines for Reviewing Applications for Compensation and Reimbursement of Expenses Filed Under United States Code by Attorneys in Larger Chapter 11 Cases, 78 FED. REG. 36,248, 36,249 (June 17, 2013) (“chapter 11 cases where the debtor’s petition lists \$50 million or more in assets and \$50 million or more in liabilities, aggregated for jointly administered cases and excluding single asset real estate cases as defined in 11 U.S.C. 101(51B)”). Another way to define a mega-case (and thus a mega-debtor) is to look at a court’s definition. See, e.g., *Mega Cases and Designated Cases with Omnibus Hearing Dates and Times*, United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Nevada, <https://www.nvb.uscourts.gov/case-info/mega-cases/> (last visited Dec. 30, 2022) (“Mega cases are single case or set of jointly administered or consolidated cases that involve \$100,000,000 or more, 1000 or more creditors or a hold a high degree of public interest.”). And yet another possibility is to define a mega-case as one in which the resources of a bankruptcy court are stressed too thin. We’re willing to bet that people know mega-debtors when they see them. Cf. *Jacobellis v. State of Ohio*, 378 U.S. 184, 197 (1964) (the famous Justice Stewart line in his concurrence, which is “I know it when I see it.”).

¹²⁸ *General Counsel*, *supra* note 96, at 1732.

¹²⁹ See, e.g., *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 319–22 (no single entity is pushing the too-high bill back across the table to the professional); Nancy B. Rapoport, *Telling the Story on Your Timesheets: A Fee Examiner’s Tips for Creditors’ Lawyers and Bankruptcy Estate Professionals*, 15 BROOK. J. OF CORP. FIN. & COM. L. 359, 365 n.27 (2021) (same); Nancy B. Rapoport, *Want to Take Control of Professional Fees in Large Chapter 11 Bankruptcy Cases? Talking With Your Client’s General Counsel is a Good First Step*, Harvard Law School Bankruptcy Roundtable, July 28, 2020, available at <http://blogs.harvard.edu/bankruptcyroundtable/2020/07/28/want-to-take-control-of-professional-fees-in-large-chapter-11-bankruptcy-cases-talking-with-your-clients-general-counsel-is-a-good-first-step/>

bankruptcy process cause inaction by the estate in terms of professional fee cost control. Because, in particular, big bankruptcies are highly intense, one-off transactional matters, incumbent executive teams of a debtor rarely have extensive experience in bankruptcy and spend much of their time trying to rectify a distressed situation while conducting day-to-day business. This frenzy leaves little time to learn the macro-concepts in a bankruptcy process, let alone the intricacies of the professionals' bills. A lack of domain expertise and the significant time constraints for decision-making mean that the estate becomes heavily reliant upon the debtor's professional team. Therein lies the conflict. The group most suited to help the estate review professionals are the professionals whose fees will be scrutinized and questioned. Even though the debtor itself is incentivized to control professional fees, the practical reality is that the debtor rarely does it.¹³⁰ If the debtor isn't undertaking to control professional fees on its own account, we see little chance that mega-debtors will catalyze a change in the § 330 analysis.

Those with a passive, economic interest in the bankrupt estate, such as DIP financiers, legacy secured creditors (especially those paying for professional fees out of a cash collateral carve-out), unsecured creditors, and stockholders are the second constituency that could operate as the change

(same); *General Counsel*, *supra* note 96, at 1732 (same); Nancy B. Rapoport, *Client-Focused Management of Expectations for Legal Fees in Large Chapter 11 Cases*, 28 AM. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 39, 43 (2020) (same); Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr., *Leveraging Legal Analytics and Spend Data as a Law Firm Self-Governance Tool*, 13 J. BUS. ENTREPRENEURSHIP & L. 171, 176–77 (2019) (factors that drive legal bills skyward); Nancy B. Rapoport & Joseph R. Tiano, Jr., *Legal Analytics, Social Science, and Legal Fees: Reimagining “Legal Spend” Decisions in an Evolving Industry*, 35 GA. ST. U. L. REV. 1269, 1273–74 (2019) (same); Nancy B. Rapoport, *The Case for Value Billing in Chapter 11*, 7 J. BUS. & TECH. LAW 117, 139 n.116 (2012) (same); Nancy B. Rapoport, *Rethinking Fees in Chapter 11 Bankruptcy Cases*, 5 J. BUS. & TECH. LAW 263, 265 (2010) (“When it comes to estate-paid Chapter 11 fees, the professionals are pushing their bills across the table, but on the other side of the table, the client charged with evaluating the reasonableness of the bill may have no meaningful way to put the bill into context. Moreover, because no single client is charged with footing the professionals’ entire bill, it’s possible that none of the clients really cares how much these professionals are charging. In essence, the client sitting at the table is a stand-in for entities with little voice (and little individual stake) in determining how the professional makes his billable decisions. And sitting at another table, far away, is the bankruptcy court.”) (footnotes omitted).

¹³⁰ A good lawyer partners with the client to choose the right means for each task. See MODEL R. PROF'L CONDUCT 1.2 (“... a lawyer shall abide by a client’s decisions concerning the objectives of representation and, as required by Rule 1.4, shall consult with the client as to the means by which they are to be pursued”). As one of our favorite lawyers puts it:

A lawyer must be able to provide efficient and effective service to the client. It will be up to the lawyer and the client to determine when artificial intelligence is helpful and when it is a hinderance. And that lawyer must be able to explain her work and billing choices to the fee examiner and the court. Also, if I can’t handle something efficiently, there is a service that will do it for my client (e.g., ACE attorney service, remote deposition services, certificateofservice.com). I tell the client why I have chosen the outside vendor. They never complain.

Email from J. Scott Bovitz to Nancy Rapoport, Dec. 25, 2022 (on file with authors).

agent for a more robust § 330 analysis. These economic stakeholders often see any money exiting the debtor to pay professionals as being “their” money, which they prefer to remain in the debtor’s hands to fund operations and growth, rather than paid to third-party professionals. When there’s a carve-out to pay professionals, one would think that there’d be a compelling reason to want to control fees. But the challenge is that economic stakeholders tend to have only indirect influence in the bankruptcy process. Creditors can object to fees, and some do (especially when there are other internecine battles going on behind the scene), but most don’t. An unsecured creditors’ committee or secured creditor with the purse strings will grumble, but not protest too loudly. (After all, the committee’s professionals are filing fee applications, too.) Members of this group of funders often have disparate interests and, much like the debtor, they take strategic advice on bankruptcy matters from the very same professionals whose fees will be scrutinized.

The United States Trustee Program (USTP) is the third constituent that could catalyze a change in § 330. After all, the USTP is charged with safeguarding the integrity of the bankruptcy process and reviews fee applications as a component of that mission.¹³¹ But the primary reason that we don’t see the USTP as the change agent is that the USTP tends not to be an “activist” in the bankruptcy process. It’s a watchdog, for sure, but it argues for enforcing the Bankruptcy Code and Rules, rather than reimagining them. That said, the USTP has created guidelines for large cases,¹³² so nothing’s stopping the program from considering guidelines about the use of technology.

This leaves bankruptcy courts themselves as the last constituent to catalyze a change in the § 330 analysis. Of our four possibilities, we think

¹³¹ See PL 116-325, Bankruptcy Administration Improvement Act of 2020, available at <https://www.congress.gov/116/plaws/publ325/PLAW-116publ325.pdf>. In respect of the United States Trustees Program, Congress recited the following findings when passing legislative to raise the quarterly fees payable to the USTP in Chapter 11 cases:

FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

- (1) Because of the importance of the goal that the bankruptcy system is self-funded, at no cost to the taxpayer, Congress has closely monitored the funding needs of the bankruptcy system, including by requiring periodic reporting by the Attorney General regarding the United States Trustee System Fund.
- (2) Congress has amended the various bankruptcy fees as necessary to ensure that the bankruptcy system remains self-supporting, while also fairly allocating the costs of the system among those who use the system.
- (3) Because the bankruptcy system is interconnected, the result has been a system of fees, including filing fees, quarterly fees in chapter 11 cases, and other fees, that together fund the courts, judges, United States trustees, and chapter 7 case trustees necessary for the bankruptcy system to function.

¹³² See *supra* note 63.

that bankruptcy courts are best positioned to make the needed change in the legal standard of how professional fees are evaluated. First, they can tap into their own experience¹³³ to contextualize whether innovations and technological advancements are appropriate in a case. Second, bankruptcy courts are well-positioned to require evidence on the use or non-use of innovations and technology and can also require the parties to provide industry-wide evidence about the net effect of certain technology. Last, these courts are already familiar with undertaking a § 330 analysis. They are best suited to develop a thoughtful interpretation of § 330 that factors new methods of delivering services into account.

There are countervailing forces, though. Article I judges serve 14-year terms,¹³⁴ and if they'd like to seek reappointment, then they have to think carefully about how they do their jobs, because part of the reappointment process involves public comment.¹³⁵ We aren't saying that judges are making their decisions with reappointment at the top of their minds, but judges are human, and we'd bet that the concept of reappointment factors in, at least a bit, as they're figuring out *how* to phrase rulings that could be controversial. Are judges ready to push back by asking fee applicants for a technology component to fee applications? More specifically, are those lawyers who are choosing a venue going to avoid jurisdictions that request such information in fee applications?

Maybe the gut hunch that judges have that they *know* (overbilling) when they see it¹³⁶ is right in the small cases but less so in the big ones, given the immense volume of professional fees.¹³⁷ In essence, we believe that, for

¹³³ Yes, after they've been on the bench a while, their experience may be attenuated. So is ours. But fee applications have a way of updating the canon of current bankruptcy practice. We see what's happening in cases in part by reading time entries across a wide variety of cases.

¹³⁴ See 28 U.S.C. § 152(a)(1) (setting forth the 14-year term).

¹³⁵ See, e.g., Thomas M. Horan, *The Selection and Appointment of Bankruptcy Judges*, 34 AM. BANKR. INST. J. 48 (Mar. 2015). On a similar note, a judge that wishes to return to private practice after time on the bench may be disinclined to make waves over fees amongst members of the bankruptcy bar.

¹³⁶ Cf. *Jacobellis v. Ohio*, 378 U.S. 184, 197 (1964) ("I know it when I see it") (Stewart, J., concurring); see also *In re Lynch*, 2017 WL 416782, *8 (Bankr. N.D. Ohio 2017) (unreported case) ("This Court has more than twenty years' experience in evaluating attorney fee applications and, thereby, assessing the competence and quality of work of attorneys who practice before it. After reviewing the evidence presented and evaluating Hyde's work in this case and the adversary case, the Court can only conclude that she took advantage of [the client], a client who had a benefactor with the resources to pay her fees.").

¹³⁷ For an example of a bankruptcy court that was able to see unreasonable billing without the need for any complicated data analysis, see, e.g., *In re Spurlock*, Case No. 21-31957, United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Ohio, Docket No. 38 *2 (Aug. 1, 2022) (disallowing a portion of a fee application in a chapter 13 case for which the professional had requested the full no-look amount, with the court explaining that "[h]ere, the court does not find that the actual and necessary work required to effectively represent the Debtor in this case supports an award of the maximum allowable flat fee as

a § 330 analysis, every bankruptcy judge should expect legal professionals and other estate-paid professionals to use industry-accepted innovations and technology or explain to the reasons for its not doing so. Courts should use legal spend analytics tools, whether *sua sponte* or via a court order to the parties, to calculate the time and cost savings resulting from the use or non-use of today’s technology. Gut hunches as to reasonable time and cost from a bygone era when technology was not part of the day-to-day fabric of delivering services is not the way to fulfill the legislative mandate of § 330. Bankruptcy courts should use data to augment their own experience.

PART 5: WHY REIMAGINING REASONABLENESS IS (MOSTLY) A GOOD IDEA

If you want to view paradise
Simply look around and view it
Anything you want to, do it
Want to change the world?
There’s nothing to it....¹³⁸

We’re “[b]uilding a plane while flying it.”¹³⁹

A. *Connecting the Overriding Law and Policy of § 330 with 21st Century Technology*

If, as the two of us believe, AI will become an increasingly common part of the practice of law because its proper use allows lawyers to be more efficient,¹⁴⁰ then the case law surrounding § 330 should evolve to recognize

reasonable compensation.”). Judge Christopher Klein has pointed out to us that there is already a mechanism for creating efficiencies, including technological efficiencies: fixed fees put the pressure on professionals to maximize profit by minimizing waste. See email from Hon. Christopher Klein to Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 28, 2023) (on file with authors).

¹³⁸ Leslie Bricusse & Anthony Newley, *Pure Imagination*, WILLY WONKA AND THE CHOCOLATE FACTORY (Paramount Pictures 1971).

¹³⁹ Cf. *On Building a Plane While Flying It*, available at <https://maisonbisson.com/post/on-building-the-plane-while-flying-it/> (Mar. 26, 2019); available at <https://adland.tv/adnews/eds-airplane-2000-060-usa> (the EDS “building an airplane while flying it” advertisement).

¹⁴⁰ Here, in a nutshell, is the tension between what clients say they want and what true efficiency might dictate:

There’s also a cost factor that comes into play. [Here is a] true story of a senior attorney at a major firm, Matt, who explained that he could do the contract review project in two hours and that it would take an associate two days. “But the client doesn’t feel like paying me to do the project in two hours at \$1,000 an hour, so junior lawyers do it instead in two days,” explained Matt. Of course, this was not as cost-effective to the client. If it was going to take Matt two hours or cost \$2,000

that efficiency.¹⁴¹ It will be up to bankruptcy courts to determine when lawyers should have used AI to perform certain tasks (much as it is up to the courts to monitor the current use of technology like Lexis or Westlaw), and thus it will be up to the professionals who are submitting fee applications to justify when they used humans (rather than AI) and when they used humans *after* doing a first cut at the task by using AI.¹⁴² Billing judgment is still billing judgment.¹⁴³ For that matter, judgment is judgment,

and an associate would charge \$300 an hour but it would take roughly 16 hours, or \$4,800, Matt was not saving the client money by having associates do the work.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 134–35; *see also id.* at 135 (“The truth is, however, even if you had the top partners at Biglaw firms doing the reviews, it would still be problematic because they couldn’t cover as much ground as AI. They’re still human, and they would still have to read the contracts. While they would likely have a better idea of what to look for and where to find it, the stuff you’re looking for is not always where it’s supposed to be. For example, Noah once saw a change of control clause in a notice section, and that’s not something you’d expect. It shouldn’t have been there, but it was. Either way, a senior partner is still not faster than AI.”).

¹⁴¹ Those lawyers who love the billable hour—in other words, those who aren’t paying attention to mounting fees—will likely hate any analysis that encourages such efficiency. But those lawyers who have found their way to fixed fees, at least for some matters, will want to be as efficient as possible. *See, e.g.*, AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 34 (“In a fixed-fee situation, lawyers who can generate the same amount of output with less effort are going to make more profit. Fixed-fee work can even be very profitable for firms, even at lower prices, if the firms get more efficient. Happily, there tends to be lots of room for more efficient work in law practice.”).

¹⁴² Our friend Ivy Grey suggested one such application of AI:

A lawyer can write the first draft of the complaint in MS Word, then a secretary can insert field codes for payee, amount, dates, and address and automatically generate individual preference complaints using the mail merge function. Since the list of preference targets is already in an Excel file (probably), the mail merge should take just a few minutes. If we discover an error in the template later, we can re-run the merge without re-doing all of the work. If a firm primarily handles preference actions, then document automation tools like Woodpecker or LawYaw would be better than MS Word. But if the firm is handling these types of actions quarterly, then MS Word is best because it is already available and it’s free. Any paralegal or legal secretary would know how to set up this workflow. The lawyer just needs to know what to assert. Then the lawyer can spend more time drafting the underlying complaint, negotiating for payment, and writing any follow up briefing. Letters, briefs, and memos could be improved by using a tool like WordRake to edit for clarity and brevity.

Email from Ivy Grey to Joseph R. Tiano, Jr. and Nancy Rapoport (Jan. 2, 2023) (on file with authors). Ms. Grey also pointed out that repetitive work done by humans should at least trigger an inquiry by a fee examiner. *Id.* (“If I were a fee examiner, I would start every review by looking for huge batches of repetitive documents and mercilessly slash those fees. Drafting individual preference complaints for these matters should be a non-starter—unless the recovery amount exceeds a high threshold, as determined case-by-case. Any settlements could also be handled similarly.... This approach could also work for first day filings and proofs of claim forms, which all start with the same generic template.”).

¹⁴³ *See, e.g.*, *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38 (passim); *see also* AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 168 (2021) (“AI isn’t just about automating junior lawyer work. More experienced lawyers need to pay close attention, too. Ultimately, the most valuable attribute of most senior lawyers is their judgment. AI can help senior lawyers make better decisions in less time (sometimes through assisting their juniors to do more, higher-quality work). Senior lawyers who don’t take advantage of this change put themselves at a real competitive disadvantage.”).

period.¹⁴⁴ We’re guessing that most bankruptcy courts have no problem with lawyers who do a first cut of discovery via computer searches. As we’ve said, computers don’t get tired, or hungry, or distracted,¹⁴⁵ and they can process mountains of data in a short time, leaving the subsequent analysis of that data to humans.¹⁴⁶ As Mark Cohen and Richard Susskind noted in an interview:

¹⁴⁴ Even though there were some scary stories about potentially sentient AI, see, e.g., Nitasha Tiku, *The Google engineer who thinks that the company’s AI has come to life*, WASH. POST (June 11, 2022), available at <https://www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2022/06/11/google-ai-lambda-blake-lemoine/>, we still don’t have computers that can reliably pass the Turing Test (roughly speaking, the test that Alan Turing proposed to see if computers were sentient), see *The Turing Test*, STANFORD ENCYCLOPEDIA OF PHILOSOPHY (Oct. 4, 2021), <https://plato.stanford.edu/entries/turing-test/>; see also Cade Metz, *A.I. Is Not Sentient. Why Do People Say That It Is?*, N.Y. TIMES (Aug. 5, 2022), <https://www.nytimes.com/2022/08/05/technology/ai-sentient-google.html>. And, in an aside that only a Rice alumna would love, Twinkies can’t pass the Turing Test, either. See Tanya Barrientos, *This One Takes the Cake: On-Line Twinkie Test*, WASH. POST (Dec. 7, 1995), <https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/lifestyle/1995/12/07/this-one-takes-the-cake-on-line-twinkie-test/8924747b-01e0-4628-bab3-a60f8df760b4/>.

¹⁴⁵ We all make mistakes:

[[T]]here’s the random error component, which is simple; people at any size law firm are often doing this work for hours and hours. So, by the time it gets to 4:00 in the morning, for the second or third night in a row, they are no longer very sharp. There are also the distractions in life, such as having a fight with their girlfriend or boyfriend, or working with March Madness or the World Cup on TV in the background. Contract review is a high-focus task, and the glut of data to review makes it nearly impossible for even the sharpest humans to maintain a high level of concentration for long periods of time. Even after drinking several Red Bulls. The point is, people screw up.

AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 135. And, yes, we’re going to cite TOP GUN: MAVERICK again here. See *supra* note 52.

¹⁴⁶ See, e.g., Beverly Rich, *How AI Is Changing Contracts*, HARV. BUS. REV. (Feb. 12, 2018) (“AI contracting software can quickly assess risk in contracts (performing the risk analysis much faster than a team of lawyers) by identifying terms and clauses that are suboptimal. And it can reduce the risk of human error in contract drafting and review.”), <https://hbr.org/2018/02/how-ai-is-changing-contracts>. Richard and Daniel Susskind point out how we should look at the should-a-machine-be-doing-this task issue—not as “if the machine can’t get it 100% correct, it’s worthless to use a machine,” but rather, “can a machine be significantly better at this task than a human can be?”

[[It is a mistake]] to expect more of our machines than we expect of ourselves. If we hear, for example, that an online diagnostic system is capable of making a correct diagnosis 80 per cent of the time, our instinct seems to be to declare that the 20 per cent of incorrect diagnoses is intolerable, rather than to compare that error level with human beings’ current capabilities. We see this spirit in many of the objections of this chapter. Those who object often demand that the people and systems that replace the professions should attain a level of moral virtuosity, for example, or a degree of empathy that palpably outstrips those who currently work in the professions. As Voltaire would caution, in reforming or transforming the professions, we should not let the best be the enemy of the good. Frequently, the question that should be asked of a proposed new system or service is not how

The legal industry's openness to the full spectrum of people, cultures, legal professionals, professional support roles, and technologies will be paramount to its future sustainability, [[Cohen and Professor Richard Susskind]] added. And while the horizon could be fabulous for most, in practice, lawyers in the future will be working to enable legal machines, far more so than today. Fighting that concept is inevitable for some and losing that battle is almost certain. The winners in this legal evolution are those that find a way to adapt. The positive note of adapting is that with the support and efficiency of legal technology, lawyers can focus more time and energy on higher value tasks and client care.¹⁴⁷

AI isn't perfect, of course. Just ask Mariya Yao, whose article on the meme "Chihuahuas or blueberry muffins" should be a classic.¹⁴⁸ But we can imagine a world in which AI becomes part of a law firm's standard first cut at routine tasks:

Meet ROSS, a new junior associate. He can read over one million pages of law in a second. He knows every court in every federal circuit. He understands with ease legal

it compares to traditional service, but whether it would be better than nothing at all.

RICHARD SUSSKIND & DANIEL SUSSKIND, *THE FUTURE OF THE PROFESSIONS: HOW TECHNOLOGY WILL TRANSFORM THE WORK OF HUMAN EXPERTS* 359–60 (2022 ed.) (footnote omitted). When we consider the "don't let the perfect be the enemy of the good," though, there is an intangible part of the equation: when we just prefer to have a human do the work.

However, ... for certain kinds of activity we may prefer to engage human beings even if they perform less impressively than machines. We may do so because we value the effort and imagination expended by fellow human beings over the outcome. Precisely because it was crafted by a human being, we may prefer to buy a sculpture by a person, even though a robot could do a better and cheaper job. In the professions, though, our general view is that this (often nostalgic) preference for the old ways of working will be too high a price to pay, especially if the quality of service is demonstrably lower than that provided by a machine.

Id.

¹⁴⁷ Joseph Raczynski, *Legal Geek's Uncertain Decade: The future of legal technology and digital transformation*, THOMSON REUTERS (Aug. 3, 2020), <https://www.thomsonreuters.com/en-us/posts/legal/uncertain-decade-pt4-digital-transformation/>.

¹⁴⁸ Mariya Yao, *Chihuahua or muffin? My search for the best computer vision API*, Free Code Camp (Oct. 12, 2017), <https://www.freecodecamp.org/news/chihuahua-or-muffin-my-search-for-the-best-computer-vision-api-cbda4d6b425d/>; see also Scott Stump, *Goofy New Internet Meme Asks, 'Is this a Chihuahua or muffin?'*, TODAY.COM (Mar. 11, 2016), <https://www.today.com/pets/goofy-new-internet-meme-asks-chihuahua-or-muffin-t79456> (showing the meme itself in all of its glory); Ahffan Kondeth, *Solving the famous problem of Puppy vs Muffin by deep learning – Web App on Google AppEngine/Fastai*, MEDIUM.COM, <https://medium.com/@ahffank/solving-the-famous-problem-of-puppy-vs-muffin-using-a-simple-web-application-on-google-app-a3264e2be49c> (June 30, 2020).

research questions posed to him in plain language, and answers within seconds. He thrives on feedback from his supervisor to improve his accuracy and performance. He gets smarter with each completion of a task. And, I almost forgot: he doesn't take vacations, doesn't get tired, doesn't get frustrated, doesn't require health insurance, doesn't waste time reviewing irrelevant authority, doesn't care about work/life balance, and doesn't bill at an exorbitant hourly rate—only, ROSS isn't human.¹⁴⁹

Let's posit that there will be some tasks that, in the future, bankruptcy courts will want AI to perform, in order to fit within § 330's reasonableness analysis. We highlight some of those tasks below as we propose an analytic structure for a § 330 analysis. For now, it's important to point out that the use of technology should not be forced into situations where it does not advance a client's cause, and we need to heed technological limitations and risks. Likewise, we're mindful that technology cannot and should not replace legal professionals; instead, it should augment how they deliver legal services and it should change how legal professionals are trained.¹⁵⁰ Most senior lawyers cut their teeth on the old way of document review or contract drafting: We spent weeks in warehouses sifting through files, and we used form files to begin drafting contracts. We didn't start with having a computer hand us legal research, document analysis or first drafts. So how will we train our junior colleagues to tell good “discovery sifting” from bad, or to determine which parts of a computer-generated draft are

¹⁴⁹ O'Leary, *supra* note 3, at 33 (footnote omitted).

¹⁵⁰ Teny Sahakian reports that AI may eventually cost paralegals and more junior lawyers some jobs.

While implementing AI more for these [basic, paralegal-level] functions will boost efficiency and cut costs for law firms, [Bryan] Rotella said he's concerned that moving to rely on technology for these essential tasks will strip legal assistants and young lawyers of the training they need to gain experience.

....

Rotella, who specializes in providing personal counsel to businesses, said if law firms have less need for paralegals to do their labor-intensive, entry-level tasks, it could be difficult for recent graduates to find employment even with a degree. He predicted that this development could have a serious impact on the number of law students.

Teny Sahakian, *How AI could keep law students in debt forever*, FOX NEWS (Mar. 22, 2023), <https://www.foxnews.com/tech/ai-keep-law-students-debt-forever> (last visited Mar. 25, 2023). Jeff Garrett agrees: “... I wonder if needs for newer associates will be drastically reduced. If AI gets to the point that it is very good and very fast, it may only require a paralegal to double check things. With law firms posting record-profits after laying off lots of people during COVID, I could see law firms leaning more heavily on AI as an alternate source of work associates used to do.” Email from Jeff Garrett to Nancy Rapoport and Joseph Tiano (Mar. 24, 2023) (on file with authors).

worthwhile?¹⁵¹ In other words, are we creating a generation of new lawyers who won't be able to do what we can do now, because they never did those tasks manually first?¹⁵²

It's a little disingenuous of us to say that the tasks that the junior lawyers will take on will be more "bespoke" and thus more interesting than the routine tasks that taught the two of us how to be lawyers,¹⁵³ because that argument skips over the problem: *someone* has to teach new lawyers the necessary, but unglamorous, skills that undergird the AI algorithms. When people describe the world of the junior lawyer in an AI-enhanced environment, here's what they envision, in transitioning from the old way of doing things to the new way:

A junior lawyer reads through agreements, page by page, looking for consistent data points (e.g., change of control, assignment, restrictive covenants). Or the old way of doing discovery: junior (or temporary) lawyers scan document after document, saying which are relevant, or which are

¹⁵¹ Significant innovation seems to occur first in the legal research and writing fields. For a discussion of how a legal research course teaches students how to interpret research algorithms, see Annalee Hickman, *How to Teach Algorithms to Legal Research Students*, 28 PERSPECTIVES: TEACHING LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING 73 (2020). Realize, too, that our duties of supervision (MODEL R. PROF'L CONDUCT 5.1 for supervision of lawyers and MODEL R. PROF'L CONDUCT 5.3 for supervision of non-lawyers) will continue. Even if computers do a first draft of something, a lawyer is going to have to check it for accuracy. See *id.* R. 5.3. And even if a junior lawyer checks the computer's work, a more senior lawyer will have to check the junior's work. See *id.* R. 5.1.

¹⁵² Back in the day of the first Texas Instruments scientific calculators, *cf.* *Texas Instruments Timeline*, <https://education.ti.com/en/snapapp/timeline> (indicating that the Texas Instruments Scientific Calculator first came out in 1974), one of us wasn't allowed to use the calculator at all until she first did a "real" calculation by hand.

¹⁵³ As one commentator has explained,

There are also concerns over automation leading to less job security. To be sure, automation has also led to some firms laying off staff, especially those in administrative and support roles. But firms say it is also helping them retain staff as well, given that employees are performing fewer tedious, rote tasks and by extension, are less stressed.

"Data and the 'Great Resignation' shows that employees are experiencing significant burnout. Our attorneys and resources across the firm are looking towards technology and automation now more than ever to eliminate manual tasks that are time-consuming and burdensome. Our automation efforts save our team's attorneys hundreds of hours and improve the quality of their work life[.]" [Vedika] Mehera [Orrick's innovation adviser] says.

Rhys Dipshan, *Law Firm Automation Will Survive the Pandemic*, NAT'L L.J. (Aug. 3, 2022), <https://www.law.com/nationallawjournal/2022/08/03/law-firm-automation-will-survive-the-pandemic-405-08030/?kw=Law%20Firm%20Automation%20Will%20Survive%20the%20Pandemic>; see also SUSSKIND, *supra* note 71 ("Lawyers, for instance, may argue that no machine could stand and deliver a stunning peroration to a gripped jury—and they may well be right about that. But machines today certainly can retrieve, assemble, and review a wide range of legal documents, tasks that make up a big part of most lawyers' jobs—and, in the case of junior lawyers, almost their entire jobs.".)]

privileged. Today, thanks to AI, things are different. In contract review, AI directs lawyers to passages that might be relevant, as opposed to spending significant time finding the passages in the first place. Rather than spending lots of time trying to find on-point wording (and sometimes missing it), AI makes users consider whether “Customer will buy 100% of its requirements of paper from Dunder Mifflin” is an exclusivity obligation.¹⁵⁴

But if computers make that first cut, how will junior lawyers be able to cull good clauses from bad ones? Will law firms continue to train their junior lawyers and simply write off the billable time attributable to training?¹⁵⁵ Do we expect law schools to somehow pick up the slack—law schools that, for the most part, have very few tenure-stream professors who still have a hand in the “real world”? Law schools *are* changing, because there are more courses that involve the “law and technology” moniker.¹⁵⁶ And the American Bar Association now requires law schools to provide experiential learning.¹⁵⁷ But even with the American Bar Association’s

¹⁵⁴ AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 13. There will still be room for lawyering judgment after AI does a first cut of a task—and lawyers should use their judgment, rather than blindly accept a draft that AI spits out. Junior lawyers can learn from AI as they develop that judgment, much the same way that the two of us learned from the massive editing that senior lawyers gave to our work when we first started practice. It is possible to develop a schema that distinguishes good from bad. We’re just adding a step that speeds up part of the process.

¹⁵⁵ Richard Susskind suggests this possibility, though he points out that writing off that time “would directly reduce the profit of those firms that rely on the pyramidal structure.” SUSSKIND, *supra* note 16, at 169; *see also* SUSSKIND & SUSSKIND, *supra* note 146, at 345 (“There is a related point here—that in this era of cost-consciousness, when recipients of professional work are asking for more professional work at less cost, they are not as willing as in previous years to pay for the time of budding professionals who are learning their trade by working with the recipients of their work. In short, recipients are increasingly unhappy about paying for the training of their external providers.”). And Michael Richman has suggested (in a hallway conversation at the American Bankruptcy Institute’s Annual Spring Meeting in April 2023) that part of the training will involve law students proofreading any AI-generated first drafts for accuracy, including cite-checking any cited cases and double-checking any asserted facts.

¹⁵⁶ SUSSKIND & SUSSKIND, *supra* note 146, at xxxiii (“[S]lowly but perceptibly, law schools around the world are acknowledging that a legal education would be incomplete without exposure to developments in technology. Courses, centres, and professorships are now being dedicated to legal technology and transformation.”).

¹⁵⁷ ABA Standard 303(a)(3) requires law schools to offer

one or more experiential course(s) totaling at least six credit hours. An experiential course must be a simulation course, a law clinic, or a field placement. To satisfy this requirement, a course must be primarily experiential in nature and must:

- (i) integrate doctrine, theory, skills, and legal ethics, and engage students in performance of one or more of the professional skills identified in Standard 302;
- (ii) develop the concepts underlying the professional skills being taught;
- (iii) provide multiple opportunities for performance; and

new rule about experiential learning, both of us doubt that the minimum of six credit hours that law schools must provide will replace the two or more years that the two of us spent learning the ropes.

What do we see, in terms of the practice of law? We see AI helping already skilled paralegals provide more helpful drafting to the lawyers on their teams. We predict a decrease in the need for contract attorneys to do first-cut analysis, in favor of using AI for the first cut.¹⁵⁸ And we're already seeing many practitioners resent the heck out of the law schools who are graduating people with an enormous gap in their knowledge—with plenty of theory but little practice experience. Sadly, we also see law graduates with hundreds of thousands of dollars of loans looking back at their law schools and toward their employers, saying, "What now?"

Something has to give.¹⁵⁹ Lawyers and law students have been using AI for years,¹⁶⁰ and several law schools are developing robust "law and technology" programs that cover everything from AI to process improvement to an understand of off-the-rack, useful technology.¹⁶¹ Those

(iv) provide opportunities for self-evaluation.

https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/publications/misc/legal_education/Standards/2017-2018ABASStandardsforApprovalOfLawSchools/2017_2018_standards_chapter3.authcheckdam.pdf.

¹⁵⁸ Cf. SUSSKIND & SUSSKIND, *supra* note 146, at 344 ("[M]uch of the routine and repetitive work of today's aspiring professionals will be undertaken in new ways, for example, by para-professionals, offshoring, or online service. Are we not therefore depriving young professionals of the work upon which they currently cut their teeth? If we source much of the basic work in alternative ways, on what ground will young professionals take their early steps towards becoming expert?").

¹⁵⁹ Cf. William Butler Yeats, *The Second Coming* ("Things fall apart; the centre cannot hold...."), <https://poets.org/poem/second-coming>.

¹⁶⁰ When was the last time you started a research project by heading to the law library and looking at cases? For that matter, when was the last time you crossed the threshold of a law library?

¹⁶¹ See, e.g., Katrina June Lee, *A Call For Law Schools to Link the Curricular Trends of Legal Tech and Mindfulness*, 48 U. TOL. L. REV. 55, 70–71 (2016) ("Law school curricula and programs relating to legal technology can take many different forms, from robust programs that involve extensive collaboration with legal tech industry companies to individual courses that include some aspect of legal tech.") (footnote omitted); see also *id.* at 72–73 ("Legal design is also trending as part of legal technology education. The Legal Design Lab at Stanford Law School is one prominent trailblazing example. The Legal Design Lab is an interdisciplinary team "working at the intersection of human-centered design, technology & law to build a new generation of legal products and services" and to train law students and professionals.") (footnote omitted); AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION COMMISSION ON THE FUTURE OF LEGAL SERVICES, REPORT ON THE FUTURE OF LEGAL SERVICES IN THE UNITED STATES 26 (2016) ("Many law schools are now educating law students about innovation in legal services delivery. For example, a number of law schools now offer courses on e-discovery, outcome prediction, legal project management, process improvement, virtual lawyering, and document automation.") (footnote omitted), https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/images/abanews/2016FLSReport_FNL_WEB.pdf.

programs include “coding for lawyers”¹⁶² and Law and AI seminars,¹⁶³ but these incremental innovations are lagging the need for much better prepared law graduates. Law schools are notorious for not wanting to change,¹⁶⁴ and yet change is crucial at this juncture.¹⁶⁵ Some overhaul of the curriculum is necessary,¹⁶⁶ and that overhaul should include courses that help students understand communication and the digital world,¹⁶⁷ the use of (and evaluation of the benefits of) AI in providing legal services, and project management (to determine when and how to use AI, and by whom that AI will be used).¹⁶⁸ Fundamentally, if a law school wants to do more than turn out law professors and appellate judges,¹⁶⁹ its faculty will have to refine a curriculum to include these components:

In anticipation of the AI age, future legal training should place an educational premium on (i) methodology over specific, ever-changing substantive matters, (ii) multi-

¹⁶² See Alfredo Contreras & Joe McGrath, *Law, Technology, and Pedagogy: Teaching Coding to Build a “Future-Proof” Lawyer*, 21 MINN. J.L. SCI. & TECH. 297, 321–330 (2020) (describing their “coding for lawyers” module at the University of Minnesota Law School); see also Kevin D. Ashley, *Teaching Law and Digital Age Legal Practice With an AI and Law Seminar*, 88 CHI.-KENT L. REV. 783, 790–801 (2013) (describing an AI and Law seminar).

¹⁶³ See Brendan Johnson & Francis Shen, *Teaching Law and Artificial Intelligence*, 22 MINN. J.L. SCI. & TECH. 23, 28 (2021) (“Based on this review of all published Law & AI course offerings in ABA approved law schools in the United States, we find that, through the 2019–20 academic year, 26% of the approximately top 200 ranked U.S. law schools offer (or recently offered) a Law & AI course. But only 13% of schools appear to offer more than one Law & AI course.”); see also courses discussed *supra* note 162.

¹⁶⁴ Cf. Nancy B. Rapoport, *Eating Our Cake and Having It, Too: Why Real Change Is So Difficult in Law Schools*, 81 IND. L.J. 359, 370 (2006) (observing that the faculty is in charge of the curriculum, although the administration is in charge of making sure that the curriculum passes regulatory muster).

¹⁶⁵ Brendan Johnson & Francis Shen, *Teaching Law and Artificial Intelligence*, 22 MINN. J.L. SCI. & TECH. 23, 42 (2021) (“There is thus an urgent need for law school curricular leadership to innovate, to form stronger interdisciplinary collaborations with AI expertise, and to create new courses that address key issues at the intersection of law and AI.”); see also Melanie Reid, *A Call to Arms: Why and How Lawyers and Law Schools Should Embrace Artificial Intelligence*, 50 U. TOL. L. REV. 477, 482–83 (2019) (“With fewer future opportunities for junior attorneys since AI will replace the mundane tasks entry level attorneys typically performed in the past, law schools need to prepare their students to become expert, senior attorneys the day they graduate. This will require a shift in curriculum and a willingness to engage with the AI technology currently available to better prepare law students for the future legal landscape.”).

¹⁶⁶ But see *infra* note 175.

¹⁶⁷ See, e.g., Iantha M. Haight, *Digital Natives, Techno-Transplants: Framing Minimum Technology Standards for Law School Graduates*, 44 J. LEGAL PROF. 175, 197 (2020) (“Attorneys must be competent to protect their own data and information, manage their legal practices and tasks, and also be able to advise their clients to do the same.”).

¹⁶⁸ Project management itself will become a larger part of a good lawyer’s repertoire, in part because good project managers create efficient workflow.

¹⁶⁹ Cf. *infra* note 175 for a link to the T-14 law schools. Stanford is doing some great things in this area. See, e.g., CodeX, <https://law.stanford.edu/codex-the-stanford-center-for-legal-informatics/>. Note that we haven’t canvassed the other highly ranked law schools to see what they’re doing.

dimensionality and cross-disciplinary over linear legal analysis, (iii) originality and creativity over repetition and processing, (iv) ethical judgement and adaptability requiring complex normative assessment over technical legal provisions, (v) social context understanding and strategic thinking over detailed grasp of each individual transaction, (vi) client management and interpersonal skills over mechanical and isolated due diligence tasks, and (viii) robust mastery of legal technological innovations, such as AI. In particular, the training of future lawyers should concentrate on the ethical considerations of using AI outputs and the need to override AI for ethical reasons.¹⁷⁰

More law schools will have to develop a curriculum that guides law students toward understanding a world that will change repeatedly throughout their working lives. Those graduates who want to thrive will have to ask themselves regularly, “Is the way that we’re doing this now still the best way to do it?”¹⁷¹ And law schools and law firms will still have to find ways—for law firms, probably non-billable ways—to give recent graduates a glimpse into how those tasks that algorithms perform actually work.¹⁷²

The problem is that law schools and law firms will find themselves in a staring contest, and we don’t know which sector will blink first. Even though recent law graduates still need to learn how to practice law in general, their ability to understand what algorithms to program for which

¹⁷⁰ Dessislav Dobrev, *The Human Lawyer in the Age of Artificial Intelligence: Doomed for Extinction or in Need of a Survival Manual*, 18 J. INT’L BUS. & L. 39, 41 (2018) (footnote omitted).

¹⁷¹ AI FOR LAWYERS, *supra* note 65, at 56 (quoting Mary O’Carroll, Director of Legal Operations at Google and President of the Corporate Legal Operations Consortium, in her list of questions for change managers); *see also id.* at 134 (describing some of the skills that BigLaw and SmallLaw practitioners will have to learn).

¹⁷² This step is an important piece of the puzzle:

Secondly, although this may seem duplicative and inefficient, when large collections of tasks are being sourced beyond an organization, young professionals may be required, in parallel, to take on samples of these tasks themselves. Even though this work could be undertaken more quickly, to a higher quality, and at lower cost by some alternative provider (human or machine), some exposure to the manual conduct of this work can be a vital learning experience. Just as we insist that our schoolchildren learn to perform arithmetic by hand and in head, despite the existence of calculators, so too with young professionals. In part, this will help them to learn their trade. In part, this could perhaps be integrated within working practice as some form of quality-control mechanism. In any event, and in contrast with today, no longer will recipients of professional services be willing to pay for this parallel learning process.

The final piece of our alternative jigsaw is e-learning.

SUSSKIND & SUSSKIND, *supra* note 146, at 347–48.

tasks will depend in part on how lawyers have done things manually in the past.¹⁷³ Many tenure-stream law professors have been out of law practice for too many years to provide useful real-world examples. There are adjunct professors, though, and the beauty of adjunct professors is that they are teaching that which they are currently doing “in real life.” But the American Bar Association places limits on the proportion of adjunct professors teaching across the curriculum.¹⁷⁴

The process of elimination would then have AI training fall to law firms, but the training time will be non-billable time, and the firms would have to decide how much time and effort they want to spend on that training. So we’re back to that staring contest: law firms could start to put the pressure on law schools by choosing to interview only those students who have demonstrated some understanding of AI and its implications.¹⁷⁵ We don’t have the solution yet, but clearly, as AI takes over certain tasks, and as

¹⁷³ See *supra* note 172, for an example.

¹⁷⁴ See Standard 403(a), AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION, ABA STANDARDS AND RULES OF PROCEDURE FOR APPROVAL OF LAW SCHOOLS, 2017-2018, https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/publications/misc/legal_education/Standards/2017-2018ABASStandardsforApprovalOfLawSchools/2017_2018_aba_standards_rules_approval_law_schools_final.pdf (“The full-time faculty shall teach substantially all of the first one-third of each student’s coursework. The full-time faculty shall also teach during the academic year either (1) more than half of all of the credit hours actually offered by the law school, or (2) two-thirds of the student contact hours generated by student enrollment at the law school.”).

¹⁷⁵ Yes, law firms could put the pressure on even at the T-14 schools. For a listing of the perennial T-14 law schools, including some schools that jump onto and off of that list, see, e.g., <https://7sage.com/top-law-school-rankings/>. Law firms *could* do that, but they likely won’t, at least at the higher part of the rankings ladder for both schools and firms. The top firms and the top law schools share a belief that smart law graduates can learn to do anything. They can, usually, but someone still has to teach them. For an interesting take, we turn again to the comments that Professor Joe Regalia made on an earlier draft of this article:

I have quite a lot of opinions/ideas on this point. One is that law firms are more open to flexible and innovative training than they ever have been in the past (we know that well at Write.law!). But at the same time, training funding is a weird place: Some firms are increasing it dramatically; others are cutting it to the same degree. Same goes for other sectors beyond firms. It’s clear that clients are no longer the way to pay for training—that ship has generally sailed, I think.

One option is private-sector solutions, of which there are a few so far, like Write.law (we do tech and tech skill training). And we have a few competitors.

Another [option] could be some law schools taking the lead in creating a top-notch, standardized virtual program that other law schools can opt into. I’ve been a supporter of that for a long time.

Another is the creation of stand-alone programs at individual law schools. [Oklahoma] has a great example of this approach. Kenton Brice has spearheaded a program that requires so many hours of tech and innovation training, and the offerings are, frankly, incredible. No one graduates without fundamentals. Same with a handful of other schools who are already paving the way. It’s what I’ve tried to build with our own UNLV Virtual Lawyering Bootcamp, as well.

Regalia comments on earlier draft, *supra* note 5.

bankruptcy courts consider the use of AI in determining the reasonableness of fees under § 330, there will have to be a sea change in how new lawyers learn the ropes.

B. A Proposed Analytic Construct For Bankruptcy Courts Under a Reimagined § 330

It's never been our style to advocate that others adopt our innovative ideas without offering an analytic construct by which those ideas can be implemented. Traditional notions of economic fairness dictate that attorneys and other bankruptcy industry professionals know and understand the framework by which their professional fees will be evaluated. We propose that a court's § 330 analysis should incorporate current AI innovations and technological advancements.¹⁷⁶ We're not asking anyone to rewrite § 330. The legislative intent, the Code itself, and policy underlying § 330 already dictate that all aspects of reasonableness, including the 21st century technological advancements, should be considered in the equation. Our proposal simply requires the court to assess the professionals' technology and data use throughout the matter, using the existing § 330 factors. After all, § 330(a)(3) already requires a court to consider:

... all relevant factors, including—

(A) the time spent on such services;

(B) the rates charged for such services;

(C) whether the services were necessary to the administration of, or beneficial at the time at which the service was rendered toward the completion of, a case under this title;

(D) whether the services were performed within a reasonable amount of time commensurate with the complexity, importance, and nature of the problem, issue, or task addressed;

(E) with respect to a professional person, whether the person is board certified or otherwise has demonstrated skill and experience in the bankruptcy field; and

¹⁷⁶ Given that one of us runs a technology company that makes a first cut of fee review a matter of weeks instead of months (and the other one of us uses that technology in her fee reviews), we can't resist mentioning that courts should consider how fee examiners use technology in their work as well.

(F) whether the compensation is reasonable based on the customary compensation charged by comparably skilled practitioners in cases other than cases under this title.¹⁷⁷

The use of AI and data can fold neatly into this framework:

The time spent on such services	Could the use of reasonably accessible technology and data have accomplished the task faster and better? Would the use of technology have reduced the number of hours billed to a client/debtor? Would the use of comparative data have helped the assigning lawyer assign the work to the “lowest efficient biller”? ¹⁷⁸
The rates charged for such services	Did the professional assign the work to the lowest efficient biller? When taking into account the cost of technology, was the blended cost of the reduced volume of legal professional time and technology less than the cost of legal professionals alone?
Whether the services were necessary or beneficial at the time that they were rendered	Could a computer have performed the task faster and better, in the early stages of discharging the task?
Were the services performed within a reasonable amount of time commensurate with the work?	Could a computer have performed the task faster and better, perhaps with human help as the task became more complicated? Would the use of industry benchmarks help the assigning lawyer assign the work to the “lowest efficient biller”?

A court could certainly ask these questions of those professionals filing

¹⁷⁷ 11 U.S.C. § 330 (emphasis added).

¹⁷⁸ We may not have coined this phrase, but we use it all the time. And one of us is pretty sure that her co-author actually did coin the phrase.

fee applications.¹⁷⁹ Better yet, though, there could be a local rule that requires the parties to proffer evidence to answer these questions.¹⁸⁰

In a previous article, we suggested that professionals—or courts, by local rule—could require that professionals mine the available data to choose the lowest efficient biller for a task:

Law firms that tout their expertise in large, complicated matters have a treasure trove of data sitting around in their old bills. Partners who have just added a new chapter 11 representation could start by identifying other cases that the firm had handled in the past that are similar to the new case. Firms can mine their billing data from these similar cases and place the data into categories of common tasks (*pro hac vice* motions, first-day motions, cash collateral stipulations, 2004 examinations, preference actions, and the like, all the way to—of course—interim fee applications). During the budgeting process at the beginning of a given case, the assigning partner could anchor on this firm-specific information about specific tasks, concentrating on what level of professional did the initial drafting, who reviewed it, and how long each professional took. That would help the partner set a reasonable budget, with the appropriate language included about budgets having to be adjusted as the case develops. Moreover, every morning, that professional could get a running total of the cost of current tasks as compared to similar tasks in prior cases. Think of

¹⁷⁹ And courts have asked more explicit questions of professionals in similar contexts. For example, in *In re Elieff*, the bankruptcy court required the fee applicants to reorganize the fee applications so that the court could see, in chart form, “each and every pleading and notice that the applicant prepared and filed, with each item referring the docket number ... [and] organize by name and billing rate ... the hours spent and billed by each attorney or paraprofessional in preparation of each pleading and notice referenced in the initial chart[.]” among other tasks. *In re Elieff*, Case No. 8:19-13858-SC, United States Bankruptcy Court for the Central District of California, Docket No. 1348 at 2. Thanks to Judge Clarkson for pointing out to us that courts not only have this power but use it. Email from Hon. Scott C. Clarkson to Nancy Rapoport (Dec. 26, 2022) (on file with authors).

¹⁸⁰ Here’s one way that a professional could address these factors in a fee application: When analyzing “the time spent on such services” under subsection (A), the professional could discuss how the time spent on such services would change, if at all, by using technology. In analyzing “the rates charged for such services” under subsection (B), the professional could discuss how the weighted average of rates would have changed if the task had been assisted by technology or an alternative legal services provider.

this as not just “budget to actual” but as “prior cases to budget to actual.”¹⁸¹

Therefore, in a more robust § 330 analysis, a court could ask the professionals, as a part of their fee applications, to discuss the cost-benefit choices of the use (or non-use) of technology and data in different phases of the case, with an eye toward answering whether the professional’s delivery of services and advice was best done “the old-fashioned way” or whether a judicious use of technology and data could have provided services and advice that would have been more efficient, cost-effective, reliable, and valuable. And, just like a court requiring the use of data to establish the likely lowest efficient biller, a court could ask the professionals to use data to compare how much a task was likely to cost with currently available technology versus the same task’s costs using only humans. For example, we can imagine that there would be no savings at all in asking a robo-lawyer to appear at a hearing, but there could be substantial savings for using a computer to search for documents, rather than by asking a bevy of first-year associates to hang out at a hearing just in case a senior lawyer needed to find something quickly.¹⁸² In essence, by requiring professionals to provide a cost-benefit analysis along with comparative data (demonstrating the cost of the task with and without technology), the court could assure itself that “the services [[really]] were performed within a reasonable amount of time commensurate with the complexity, importance, and nature of the problem, issue, or task addressed.”¹⁸³

We know: when it comes to smaller cases, including most consumer cases, asking professionals to conduct this extra work in their fee applications is too burdensome to be realistic, and so we’re suggesting that, for certain sizes of cases, courts should not require this additional analysis.¹⁸⁴ In those smaller cases, this analysis surely would be helpful, but we’re mindful that the burden on the parties may outweigh the benefits. In large and mid-sized bankruptcies, though, this type of analysis should be mandatory. The types of technologies that would be important for this analysis are those that replace recurring, low-level, time-intensive tasks, such as initial legal research, docketing, initial document review, initial discovery (such as the culling of responsive documents), claims management, and fee

¹⁸¹ *Billing Judgment*, *supra* note 38, at 347 (footnotes omitted). We also suggested slightly more intrusive “nudges” to get firms to use big data: by using comparative data across law firms, *id.* at 350–51, or by having courts enact a local rule requiring such analysis, *id.* at 352–53.

¹⁸² Yes, we’re on the same side of the bifocal divide as many of you, so we know that there would need to be at least one computer-savvy person at the hearing to do those searches.

¹⁸³ See *supra* note 177.

¹⁸⁴ At least until we can suggest a way to make the drafting of fee applications much easier than it is today. We are, of course, working on that.

application preparation.¹⁸⁵ For those tasks, the professionals can use already existing “legal spend analytics” tools¹⁸⁶ to augment the analysis. The point, of course, is to honor the concept of “reasonableness” that § 330 requires.

CONCLUSION

The wonderful thing about jurisprudence in the United States is that the law adapts to aspects of the world that were, in the words of Vizzini,¹⁸⁷ previously “inconceivable.” Just as software can “think” and “do” many of the tasks that humans are doing, data analysis can help professionals fine-tune their own gut hunches. Adaptions happen in every aspect of law every day, but § 330 has remained largely static since its adoption, even as technology has outpaced everything else in society at lightspeed. If we are to respect the legislative intent of § 330, it’s time for bankruptcy courts to adopt a natural, market-driven analysis of § 330 to factor in technology as part of a reasonableness analysis. Doing so advances the overarching principles of the Bankruptcy Code and still allows professionals to deliver excellent bankruptcy advice by professional services, while they are still receiving quite handsome “reasonable compensation.” This new way to view § 330 is the right economic result for all constituents involved.

¹⁸⁵ See *supra* note 184.

¹⁸⁶ Companies such as Legal Decoder, Litera, BigHand, Brightflags, Laurel, and Intapp have been taking different approaches to help clients and their law firms make better sense out of legal-spend data to ensure that outside counsel are providing optimal pricing, budgeting, and efficiency.

¹⁸⁷ In the movie *THE PRINCESS BRIDE*, Inigo Montoya responds to Vizzini with the classic lines, “You keep using that word. I do not think it means what you think it does.” See *supra* note 2. The classic line in the book, in response to the word “inconceivable,” is “‘You keep using that word!’ the Spaniard snapped. ‘I don’t think it means what you think it does.’” WILLIAM GOLDMAN, *THE PRINCESS BRIDE: S. MORGENSTERN’S CLASSIC TALE OF TRUE LOVE AND HIGH ADVENTURE* 105 (2007 ed.). The Spaniard is, of course, Inigo Montoya.

***Unjust Debts: A Candid Conversation About
the Bankruptcy System, Ethics, and Paths to Reform***

I. Overview of Potential Ethical Issues*

A. Bankruptcy Courts Conduct a Fact Specific Inquiry in Determining the “Disinterestedness” of a Party

While the Bankruptcy Code has provided a definition for a disinterested person, the meaning of an “interest materially adverse to the interest of the estate” has been left to the bankruptcy courts to determine. 11 U.S.C. § 101(14)(C). One definition of a materially adverse interest is “to possess or assert any economic interest that would tend to lessen the value of the bankruptcy estate or that would create either an actual or potential dispute in which the estate is a rival claimant.” *In re Roberts*, 46 B.R. 815, 827 (Bankr. D. Utah 1985). A related definition is “to possess a predisposition under circumstances that render such a bias against the estate.” *Id.* Other courts have relied on the Third Circuit’s definition of an adverse interest such that § 327(a) “mandates disqualification when there is an actual conflict of interest, allows for it when there is a potential conflict, and precludes it based solely on an appearance of conflict.” *In re Vascular Access Ctrs., L.P.*, 613 B.R. 613, 624 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020) (quoting *In re First Jersey Sec., Inc.*, 180 F.3d 504, 509 (3d Cir. 1999)). Accordingly, the Third Circuit has defined a conflict of interest with regard to § 327(a) as “if it is likely that a professional will be placed in a position permitting [her] to favor one interest over an impermissibly conflicting interest.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Pillowtex, Inc.*, 304 F.3d 246, 251 (3d Cir. 2002)). It is important to note that these conflicts stem from the trustee’s personal interests and not any interests they may have held as a representative or a fiduciary. *Ritchie Special Credit Invs., Ltd. v. United States Tr.*, 620 F.3d 847, 853 (8th Cir. 2010).

These definitions provide the contours of how bankruptcy courts determine the disinterestedness of a party pursuant to § 327(a). However, it is ultimately up to the courts to decide if there is a violation of § 327(a) using the facts provided to them. *See Century Indem. Co. v. BSA (In re BSA)*, 630 B.R. 122, 130 (D. Del. 2021). As the court in *Century Indem.* describes it, “[t]he Bankruptcy Court had considerable discretion in approving [the attorney’s] retention under the standards of section 327 in light of the specific facts and circumstances of the case.” *Id.*

B. Bankruptcy Courts Also Rely on the Model Rules of Professional Conduct

The Rules of Professional Conduct and § 327 impose independent obligations on bankruptcy courts in resolving conflicts of interest. *In re Boy Scouts of Am.*, 35 F.4th 149, 158 (3d Cir. 2022). In other words, the model rules can be relevant in a court’s determination of a party’s disinterestedness separate from any § 327 analysis. However, like the discretion afforded to courts in determining a party’s disinterestedness under § 327, a bankruptcy court “may not need to examine the relevant professional rules to decide a § 327 retention.” *Id.* Put differently,

* This part of the outline was prepared by Alen Dzaferagic, University of Maryland Francis King Carey School of Law, Juris Doctorate Candidate May 2026.

depending on the facts of that specific case, a bankruptcy court may find an adverse interest without relying on the guidance provided by the model rules. *Id.*

Or, in the inverse, a court may disqualify a party for failing to follow ethical obligations outlined in the model rules. In one instance, a court, relying on the model rules, disqualified a law firm from representing the official committee of unsecured creditors because of a conflict of interest arising from confidential pre-petition communications with the debtor. *See In re MMA L. Firm, PLLC*, 660 B.R. 128, 135 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2024). This decision was reached without conducting a § 327 analysis. *Id.*

In other instances, a court may conduct both a § 327 analysis and consult the Model Rules. In *Century Indem.*, the Delaware District Court was asked to review a bankruptcy court’s order to allow a debtor to retain a law firm pursuant to § 327 despite potential conflicts of interest. *Century Indem. Co. v. BSA (In re BSA)*, 630 B.R. 122, 126-27 (D. Del. 2021). In this case, the insurance company argued that because debtor’s counsel did not meet the requirements under Rule 1.7 of the Model Rules, debtor’s counsel could not meet the requirements of § 327. *Id.* Rule 1.7 of the Model Rules governs the way attorneys may represent clients concurrently. *Id.* In addressing these arguments, the Delaware District Court noted that bankruptcy courts have “wide discretion” when it comes to disqualifying counsel and that disqualification is an “extreme remedy.” *Id.* at 134. As a result, after conducting an analysis, the District Court found that the bankruptcy court did not abuse its discretion because significant prejudice would occur if counsel was replaced. *Id.*

C. Bankruptcy Courts Often Allow Counsel to Represent Joint Debtors in a Bankruptcy Filing Even When There are Conflicts of Interest

A disqualification under § 327 requires a factual determination by the bankruptcy judge considering all the circumstances surrounding counsel’s representation of joint debtors. However, “[t]he concurrent representation of affiliated debtors with potential intercompany claims against each other is not a categorical bar to court approval of common counsel or other professionals for joint debtors.” *In re Easterday Ranches, Inc.*, 647 B.R. 236, 245 (Bankr. E.D. Wash. 2022). The rationale behind not instituting a categorical bar to common counsel relies on the distinction between actual conflicts of interest and materially adverse conflicts of interest. This distinction arises when “a conflict of interests is alleged.” *In re Glob. Marine, Inc.*, 108 B.R. 998, 1003 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 1987). Once that allegation is put forward, the courts will “wait and see” to determine if replacing counsel is the most prudent option and, after carefully examining the facts, whether that conflict results in a materially adverse outcome. *In re Adelphia Commc’ns Corp.*, 342 B.R. 122, 128 (S.D.N.Y. 2006). In other words, “[t]he question is not whether a conflict exists, but whether that conflict is *materially adverse* to the estate, creditors, or equity security holders.” *In re Guy Apple Masonry Contractor, Inc.*, 45 B.R. 160, 166 (Bankr. D. Ariz. 1984).

A key factor courts consider in a materially adverse analysis is whether there is an “active competition” amongst the debtors’ interests. *In re M & P Collections, Inc.*, 599 B.R. 7, 13 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. 2019). For example, one court used the existence of business transactions between the joint debtors to assess whether there was active competition. *See Matter of Cropper Co., Inc.*, 35 B.R. 625, 631 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 1983). Another fact is whether counsel owns stock in, or is an officer of, a corporation that the debtor transacts with during the

bankruptcy. *Id.* at 630-31. Additionally, one court determined that if a single trustee representing several different corporations undergoing reorganization was able to recover property not clearly designated for one estate, then that would constitute a materially adverse interest. *See In re OPM Leasing Services*, 16 B.R. 934-41 (Bankr.S.D.N.Y.1982). As a result, courts have largely waited for conflicts of interest to turn into materially adverse interests before disqualifying counsel.

II. Legal Standards Governing Representation

A. Key Rules of Professional Conduct

1. Rule 1.7: Conflicts of Interest—Current Clients

- Addresses concurrent representations: “Except as provided in paragraph (b), a lawyer shall not represent a client if the representation involves a concurrent conflict of interest.” MRPC 1.7(a).
- Generally, the rule prohibits representation of clients with conflicting interests unless informed consent is obtained and other conditions met.

2. Rule 1.8: Conflict of Interest—Current Clients: Specific Rules

- Addresses business transactions with clients including (among others): potential conflicts; using information to the disadvantage of another client; prohibits gifts and certain compensation; and governs settlement when representing multiple clients.
- The rule also provides, “While lawyers are associated in a firm, a prohibition in the foregoing paragraphs (a) through (i) that applies to any one of them shall apply to all of them.” MRPC 1.8(k).

3. Rule 1.9: Duties to Former Clients

- Generally, the rule governs when prior representations create conflicts: “A lawyer who has formerly represented a client in a matter shall not thereafter represent another person in the same or a substantially related matter in which that person’s interests are materially adverse to the interests of the former client unless the former client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing.” MRPC 1.9(a).
- Restricts attorneys from representing new clients with interests adverse to former clients without consent.
- Protects confidential information of former clients.

4. Rule 1.13: Organization as Client

- Governs disclosure obligations for potential misconduct an organizational client.
- Rule 1.13 also provides,

A lawyer representing an organization may also represent any of its directors, officers, employees, members, shareholders or other constituents, subject to the provisions of Rule 1.7. If the organization’s consent to the dual representation is required by Rule 1.7, the consent shall be given by an appropriate official of the organization other than the individual who is to be represented, or by the shareholders.

MRPC 1.13(g).

5. Rule 1.18: Duties to Prospective Client

- What happens when a professional is interviewed by one party (perhaps the debtor) and then is hired by another party (say the committee)?
- Rule 1.18 provides,
 - (a) A person who consults with a lawyer about the possibility of forming a client-lawyer relationship with respect to a matter is a prospective client.
 - (b) Even when no client-lawyer relationship ensues, a lawyer who has learned information from a prospective client shall not use or reveal that information, except as Rule 1.9 would permit with respect to information of a former client.

MRPC 1.18.

6. Rule 3.3: Candor to the Tribunal

- Disclosures in a bankruptcy case may implicate Rule 3.3, which provides:

A lawyer shall not knowingly:

 - (1) make a false statement of fact or law to a tribunal or fail to correct a false statement of material fact or law previously made to the tribunal by the lawyer;
 - (2) fail to disclose to the tribunal legal authority in the controlling jurisdiction known to the lawyer to be directly adverse to the position of the client and not disclosed by opposing counsel; or
 - (3) offer evidence that the lawyer knows to be false. If a lawyer, the lawyer's client, or a witness called by the lawyer, has offered material evidence and the lawyer comes to know of its falsity, the lawyer shall take reasonable remedial measures, including, if necessary, disclosure to the tribunal. A lawyer may refuse to offer evidence, other than the testimony of a defendant in a criminal matter, that the lawyer reasonably believes is false.
- MRPC 3.3.

B. Bankruptcy Code Provisions

1. Section 327: Employment of Professional Persons

- The section provides, "Except as otherwise provided in this section, the trustee, with the court's approval, may employ one or more attorneys, accountants, appraisers, auctioneers, or other professional persons, that do not hold or represent an interest adverse to the estate, and that are disinterested persons, to represent or assist the trustee in carrying out the trustee's duties under this title." 11 U.S.C. § 327.
- Governs the retention of attorneys and other professionals in bankruptcy cases.
- Requires a showing of disinterest and lack of conflicts for retention.

2. Section 101(14): Definition of Disinterested Person

- Defines who qualifies as a “disinterested person” and the implications for legal representation.
- “The term ‘disinterested person’ means a person that—(A) is not a creditor, an equity security holder, or an insider; (B) is not and was not, within 2 years before the date of the filing of the petition, a director, officer, or employee of the debtor; and (C) does not have an interest materially adverse to the interest of the estate or of any class of creditors or equity security holders, by reason of any direct or indirect relationship to, connection with, or interest in, the debtor, or for any other reason.” 11 U.S.C. § 101(14).
- Underscores the importance of independence in representing the debtor or creditors.

Faculty

Samuel J. Gerdano was the executive director of the American Bankruptcy Institute in Alexandria, Va., from 1991-2019. In 2007, on the occasion of ABI's silver anniversary, he was awarded ABI's first Lifetime Achievement Award. From 1985-91, he was the chief legal counsel to Sen. Charles E. Grassley (R-Iowa) and staff director for the Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Practice of the Senate Judiciary Committee. The subcommittee had jurisdiction over the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; Mr. Gerdano has thus been involved in all major bankruptcy policy changes since 1985. Immediately prior to his service on the Senate Judiciary Committee, he was assistant chief counsel for advocacy for the U.S. Small Business Administration in Washington, D.C. Prior to that, he was with a major law firm in the District of Columbia. He is admitted to practice in the federal and local courts of the District of Columbia and the U.S. Supreme Court, and was named a Fellow in the American College of Bankruptcy in 2001. Mr. Gerdano is the author of numerous articles on bankruptcy and other legal topics, regularly appears as a presenter at continuing legal education programs and is a frequently cited authority on bankruptcy in the national news media. He is a 1983 honors graduate of Syracuse University College of Law and received his B.A. from Syracuse.

Hon. Michelle M. Harner is a U.S. Bankruptcy Judge for the District of Maryland in Baltimore, appointed in 2017. Prior to her appointment to the bench, she was the Francis King Carey Professor of Law and the Director of the Business Law Program at the University of Maryland Francis King Carey School of Law, where she taught courses in bankruptcy and creditors' rights, business associations, business planning, corporate finance and the legal profession. Judge Harner lectured frequently during her academic career on various topics involving corporate governance, financially distressed entities, risk management and related legal issues. Her academic scholarship is widely published, with her publications appearing in, among others, the *Vanderbilt Law Review*, *Notre Dame Law Review*, *Washington University Law Review*, *Minnesota Law Review*, *Indiana Law Journal*, *Fordham Law Review* (reprinted in *Corporate Practice Commentator*), *Washington & Lee Law Review*, *William & Mary Law Review*, *University of Illinois Law Review*, *Arizona Law Review* (reprinted in *Corporate Practice Commentator*) and *Florida Law Review*. Judge Harner has served as the Associate Reporter to the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, the Reporter to the ABI Commission to Study the Reform of Chapter 11, and most recently chaired the Dodd-Frank Study Working Group for the Administrative Office of the U.S. Courts. She also served as the Robert M. Zinman ABI Resident Scholar for the fall of 2015. She most recently served as the chair of the Dodd-Frank Study Working Group for the Administrative Office of the U.S. Courts, and she is currently serving as a member of the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure and an associate editor of the *American Bankruptcy Law Journal*. Judge Harner is an elected conferee of the National Bankruptcy Conference, an elected Fellow of the American College of Bankruptcy, and an elected member of the American Law Institute. She previously was in private practice in the business restructuring, insolvency, bankruptcy and related transactional fields, most recently as a partner at the Chicago office of the international law firm Jones Day. Judge Harner received her B.A. *cum laude* from Boston College in 1992 and her J.D. *summa cum laude* from The Ohio State University College of Law in 1995.

Prof. Melissa B. Jacoby is the Graham Kenan Distinguished Professor of Law at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and served as the Sullivan & Cromwell Visiting Professor of Law at Harvard Law School in the fall of 2024. She is the author of the book *Unjust Debts: How Our Bankruptcy System Makes America More Unequal* (The New Press June 2024, audiobook Tantor Media February 2025), named as a *Financial Times* best economics book in the summer of 2024, and she has written more than 50 articles, essays and other writings. She also has testified before House and Senate committees of Congress on various aspects of debtor/creditor law. Prof. Jacoby is an elected member of the American Law Institute, the American College of Bankruptcy and the National Bankruptcy Conference, as well as the American College of Commercial Finance Lawyers. She has won awards for teaching, service and scholarship, including the Grant Gilmore Award for Superior Writing in the Field of Commercial Finance from the American College of Commercial Finance Lawyers and the Association of American Law Schools Commercial and Consumer Law Section. From 2021-24, appointed by Chief Justice John Roberts, Prof. Jacoby helped develop educational programming for judges through the Federal Judicial Center. Previously, she clerked for Hon. Robert E. Ginsberg of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Illinois, and later for Hon. Marjorie O. Rendell of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit. She taught at Temple University for four years before joining the UNC faculty. Prof. Jacoby received both her B.A. and J.D. from the University of Pennsylvania.